



## Version:

This document has been released and approved by SNIA. The SNIA believes that the ideas, methodologies, and technologies described in this document accurately represent SNIA goals and are appropriate for widespread distribution. Suggestion for revision should be directed to <http://www.snia.org/feedback>.

## SNIA Approved Publication

# Table of Contents

USAGE.....	2
About SNIA.....	5
Acknowledgements.....	5
1 Introduction.....	6
1.1 Overview.....	6
1.2 Who should read this document?.....	6
1.3 Using this guide.....	7
2 Features and Profiles.....	8
2.1 Introduction.....	8
2.2 Profile document definition.....	8
2.3 File name conventions.....	9
2.4 Profile Structure.....	9
2.5 Swordfish Extensions to Interoperability Profile Schema.....	18
3 Profiles.....	175
3.1 Overview.....	175

## USAGE

Copyright (c) 2024 SNIA. All rights reserved. All other trademarks or registered trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

The SNIA hereby grants permission for individuals to use this document for personal use only, and for corporations and other business entities to use this document for internal use only (including internal copying, distribution, and display) provided that:

1. Any text, diagram, chart, table or definition reproduced must be reproduced in its entirety with no alteration, and,
2. Any document, printed or electronic, in which material from this document (or any portion hereof) is reproduced must acknowledge the SNIA copyright on that material, and must credit the SNIA for granting permission for its reuse.

Other than as explicitly provided above, you may not make any commercial use of this document, or any portion thereof, or distribute this document to third parties. All rights not explicitly granted are expressly reserved to SNIA.

Permission to use this document for purposes other than those enumerated above may be requested by emailing [tcmd@snia.org](mailto:tcmd@snia.org). Please include the identity of the requesting individual and/or company and a brief description of the purpose, nature, and scope of the requested use.

All code fragments, scripts, data tables, and sample code in this SNIA document are made available under the following license:

BSD 3-Clause Software License

Copyright (c) 2024, The Storage Networking Industry Association.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- Neither the name of The Storage Networking Industry Association (SNIA) nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## DISCLAIMER

The information contained in this publication is subject to change without notice. The SNIA makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this publication, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. The SNIA shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use.

Suggestions for revisions should be directed to <http://www.snia.org/feedback/>.

## Current Revision

SNIA is actively engaged in expanding and refining the Swordfish documentation. The most current revision can be found on the SNIA web site at [https://www.snia.org/tech\\_activities/standards/curr\\_standards/swordfish](https://www.snia.org/tech_activities/standards/curr_standards/swordfish).

## Contact SNIA

Current SNIA practice is to make updates and other information available through their web site at <http://www.snia.org>.

## FEEDBACK AND INTERPRETATIONS

Requests for interpretation, suggestions for improvement and addenda, or defect reports are welcome. They should be sent via the SNIA Feedback Portal at <http://www.snia.org/feedback/> or by mail to the Storage Networking Industry Association, 4360 ArrowsWest Drive, Colorado Springs, Colorado 80907, U.S.A.

## INTENDED AUDIENCE

This document is intended for use by individuals and companies engaged in storage management.

## VERSIONING POLICY

This document is versioned material. Versioned material shall have a three-level revision identifier, comprised of a version number ‘v’, a release number ‘r’ and an errata number ‘e’. Future publications of this document are subject to specific constraints on the scope of change that is permissible from one revision to the next and the degree of interoperability and backward compatibility that should be assumed between products designed to this standard. This versioning policy applies to all SNIA Swordfish versioned materials.

**Version Number:** Versioned material having version number ‘v’ shall be backwards compatible with all of revisions of that material that have the same version number ‘v’. There is no assurance of interoperability or backward compatibility between revisions of a versioned material with different version numbers.

**Release Number:** Versioned material with a version number ‘v’ and release number ‘r’ shall be backwards compatible with previous revisions of the material with the same version number, and a lower release number. A minor revision represents a technical change to existing content or an adjustment to the scope of the versioned material. Each minor revision causes the release number to be increased by one.

**Errata Number:** Versioned material having version number ‘v’, a release number ‘r’, and an errata number ‘e’ should be backwards compatible with previous revisions of the material with the same version number and release number (“errata versions”). An errata revision of versioned material is limited to minor

corrections or clarifications of existing versioned material. An errata revision may be backwards incompatible, if the incompatibility is necessary for correct operation of implementations of the versioned material.

## Revision History

The evolution of this document is summarized in Table 1 .

Table 1: Revision History

Date	Rev	Notes
21 May 2024	1.2.7	Initial draft

## About SNIA

SNIA is a not-for-profit global organization made up of corporations, universities, startups, and individuals. The members collaborate to develop and promote vendor-neutral architectures, standards, and education for management, movement, and security for technologies related to handling and optimizing data. SNIA focuses on the transport, storage, acceleration, format, protection, and optimization of infrastructure for data. Learn more at [www.snia.org](http://www.snia.org).

## Acknowledgements

The SNIA Scalable Storage Management Technical Work Group, which developed and reviewed this work in progress, would like to recognize the significant contributions made by the following members listed in [Table 2](#).

Table 2 Contributors

Member	Representatives (* – prior employer)
Intel Corporation	Richelle Ahlvers

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Overview

The Swordfish Scalable Storage Management API (“Swordfish”) defines a RESTful interface and a standardized data model to provide a scalable, customer-centric interface for managing storage and related data services. It extends the Redfish Scalable Platforms Management API Specification from the DMTF.

In addition to the data model and API, Swordfish has developed a suite of supported functionality into profiles and grouped them in to supported features. These profiles form the basis for a robust and consistent assessment of an implementation’s conformance to the Swordfish specification, and its ability to reliably interoperate with other Swordfish-compliant tools and systems, while the features provide a common basis to advertise functionality in run-time, using high-level and easy to consume descriptions for both humans and automation.

As with many other elements in the Swordfish ecosystem, the Swordfish profiles definition leverage and extend the Redfish profile definition, defined in the RedfishInteroperabilityProfile schema.

This document:

- defines the nomenclature and usage of Swordfish Features and Profiles
- provides an overview of the RedfishInteroperabilityProfile schema and definition, and
- highlights the extensions Swordfish has made to the RedfishInteroperabilityProfile schema within the SwordfishInteroperabilityProfile schema
- defines the current set of features supported by Swordfish
- provides a detailed review of each underlying profile, including any constraints on its implementation or support.

## 1.2 Who should read this document?

This document will be most useful to anyone developing or deploying a Swordfish-based system. It provides a Swordfish developer with a clear definition of the profiles that have been built around the current Swordfish specification. The profile definitions provided by this document will also be useful to Swordfish client developers who are interested in developing a more complete understanding of the profiles provided by Swordfish, and the implication and requirements surrounding profile support offered by service providers.

## 1.3 Using this guide

This document is broken into two main sections:

- a description of features and profiles in Swordfish, including:
  - a detailed review of the underlying modeling of Swordfish Features and Profiles, and
  - a discussion of the added functionality provided by the SwordfishInteroperabilityProfile and its extension of the underlying Redfish functionality
- the details of the current set of features and profiles, including:
  - a summary of the current set of features supported by Swordfish, along with its required profile(s), and
  - a detailed review of each profile defined against the current Swordfish specification.

# 2 Features and Profiles

## 2.1 Introduction

Features and Profiles are paired constructs that serve related, but different, functions.

Features are high-level descriptions of functionality. An implementation advertises that it supports a given set of Features through a Features Registry (/redfish/v1/Registries). Features reflect functionality defined in profiles.

Profiles are detailed descriptions that describe, down to the individual property level, what functionality is required in order to support advertised features. Different profile definitions can exist for the same feature type but for various types of storage configurations:

- Swordfish.Block.Provisioning
- Swordfish.File.Provisioning

Features (and the Feature Registry) are something that clients can query at runtime to determine what functionality Swordfish Implementations supports. Profiles are predominantly a tool for developers and test, used to ensure that a implementation is accurate, complete and interoperable.

## 2.2 Profile document definition

Like the Redfish interoperability profile, which it extends, the SwordfishInteroperability profile is specified in a JSON document. The JSON objects and properties contained in the SwordfishInteroperability profile are described in this document and the RedfishInteroperabilityProfile.v1\_5\_0.json from DMTF's Redfish schema repository at <http://redfish.dmtf.org/profiles>. The json-schema can be used to validate a profile document to ensure compatibility with automated conformance tools or utilities.

The JSON document structure is intended to align easily with JSON payloads retrieved from a Swordfish service implementations, and to allow for easy comparisons and conformance testing. Many of the properties defined within this structure have assumed default values that correspond with the most common use case, so that those properties can be omitted from the document for brevity.

As an aid to the reader, much of the material in the Redfish document is repeated here, and any changes or extensions are clearly identified.

■ NB: The latest version of the Redfish Interoperability Profile includes substantial



functionality that was developed after the creation of the Swordfish Interoperability Profile. As an organizational design tenet to keep Swordfish and Redfish in sync, this will be revisited on a periodic basis. Accordingly, Swordfish developers should take care to work from this document. The Swordfish Interoperability Profile v1\_0\_0 is based on the Redfish Interoperability Profile v1\_5\_0.

## 2.3 File name conventions

The document that describes a profile follows the Redfish schema file naming conventions from the Redfish Specification. The file name format for profiles shall be:

```
<ProfileName>.v<MajorVersion>_<MinorVersion>_<Errata>.json
```

For example, the file name of the BasicServer profile v1.2.0 is BasicServer.v1\_2\_0.json. The file name for a given profile shall include the profile name and version, and attach those property values within the profile's JSON document.

## 2.4 Profile Structure

### 2.4.1 Basic profile properties

At the top level of the JSON document are the basic properties, which describe the profile, including authorship and contact information, versioning, and other profiles to include in order to build upon previous work. They are summarized in Table TBL\_NN++ TBL\_NN.

Property	Type	Description
SchemaDefinition	string	The JSON schema that defines this Redfish interoperability profile document and can be used to validate its contents.
ProfileName	string	The name of this profile.
ProfileVersion	string	The version of this Redfish profile. The version shall be represented using a .. format.
Purpose	string	A description of the purpose of this Redfish profile, such as its intended target audience, product segments, etc.
ContactInfo	string	An email address that can be used to provide feedback about

Property	Type	Description
		this Redfish profile.
OwningEntity	string	The name of the owning entity that defined this Redfish interoperability profile.
ContributedBy	string	The name of the original author or entity that contributed the content of this profile to the owning entity.
License	string	The license statement for this profile.
RequiredProfiles	object	A set of Redfish profiles that serve as a basis for this profile. The requirements set forth in these profiles are included in this profile.
Protocol	object	Requirements related to the Redfish protocol outside of the JSON resources. See the Protocol requirements clause.
Resources	object	The JSON resource requirements. See the Resource (schema) requirements clause.
Registries	object	The registry requirements. See the Registry-level requirements clause.

## 2.4.2 Required profiles

The following RequiredProfiles object structure, while shared with Redfish, differs in capability for Swordfish. In the Swordfish Interoperability Profile, the inter-dependence of profiles can be defined using Conditionals (see XREF), rather than the simple include model in Redfish.

The RequiredProfiles object contains object properties whose names match the name of the profile to be included. Each of these sub-objects contains the properties listed below in Table TBL\_NN++.

Property	Type	Description
Repository	string	A URI providing the location of the repository that contains the JSON files to be included. The

Property	Type	Description
		filenames of the JSON files contained in the repository are expected to follow the Redfish interoperability profile filename conventions. If absent, the repository location shall be the Redfish profile repository (< <a href="http://redfish.dmtf.org/profiles">http://redfish.dmtf.org/profiles</a> >).
MinVersion	string	The minimum version required by this Redfish profile. The version shall be represented using a <major>.<minor>.<errata> format, including an optional errata version. If this property is absent, the minimum value shall be 1.0.0.

```

"RequiredProfiles": {
  "SwordfishDiscovery": {
    "Repository": "https://redfish.dmtf.org/profiles/swordfish",
    "MinVersion": "1.1.4",
    "ReadRequirement": "None",
    "ConditionalRequirements": [{
      "Purpose": "Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be
supported.",
      "CompareProfile": "SwordfishCoSDiscovery",
      "CompareType": "Absent",
      "ReadRequirement": "Mandatory"
    }]
  },
  "SwordfishCoSDiscovery": {
    "Repository": "https://redfish.dmtf.org/profiles/swordfish",
    "MinVersion": "1.2.0",
    "ReadRequirement": "None",
    "ConditionalRequirements": [{
      "Purpose": "Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be
supported.",
      "CompareProfile": "SwordfishDiscovery",
      "CompareType": "Absent",
      "ReadRequirement": "Mandatory"
    }]
  }
}

```

## 2.4.3 Protocol requirements

The “Protocol” object in a Profile contains properties which describe the Redfish protocol version that is required for this profile.

Swordfish profiles tend to only instrument the MinVersion property of the protocol object, which defines the minimum required version of the Redfish specification and service root. There are also minimum requirements for Swordfish schema versions. They are defined by a profile’s version and included in the MinVersion of RequiredProfiles.

Property	Type	Description
MinVersion	string	Indicates the minimum version of the Redfish Specification protocol support required by this profile. This version shall be reported by the Redfish service in the ServiceRoot resource property RedfishVersion. The version shall be represented using a .. format, including an optional errata version. If this property is absent, the minimum value shall be 1.0.0.
Discovery	string	Indicates support requirements for the Redfish SSDP discovery protocol. If this property is absent, there is no requirement for SSDP. See the Requirement values clause.
HostInterface	string	Indicates support requirements for the Redfish host interface. If this property is absent, there is no requirement for a host interface. See the Requirement values clause.
ExpandQuery	string	Indicates support requirements for the \$expand query parameter. Additional \$expand support requirements may be specified in the resource entry for the ProtocolFeaturesSupported object within ServiceRoot. If this

Property	Type	Description
		property is absent, there is no requirement for support of the \$expand query parameter. See the Requirement values clause.
FilterQuery	string	Indicates support requirements for the \$filter query parameter. If this property is absent, there is no requirement for support of the \$filter query parameter. See the Requirement values clause.
SelectQuery	string	Indicates support requirements for the \$select query parameter. If this property is absent, there is no requirement for support of the \$select query parameter. See the Requirement values clause.
OnlyQuery	string	Indicates support requirements for the only query parameter. If this property is absent, there is no requirement for support of the only query parameter. See the Requirement values clause.
ExcerptQuery	string	Indicates support requirements for the excerpt query parameter. If this property is absent, there is no requirement for support of the excerpt query parameter. See the Requirement values clause.

### 2.4.3.1 Example

```
{
  "Protocol": {
    "MinVersion": "1.8"
  }
}
```

## 2.4.4 Conditional requirements

The most flexible aspect of the Redfish profile definition is the ability to make resource or property-level

requirements that are dependent on one or more conditional requirements within the resource and the parent resources in the resource tree.

Swordfish extends this capability even further to apply to profiles and registries.

The ConditionalRequirements array function specifies these conditional requirements, which add to any requirements also defined for the resource or property. Note that a condition cannot override or weaken a requirement already specified. For example, if a property requirement is marked as Mandatory, no conditional requirement could mark the property as None. Instead, the property would be specified with a None requirement, and with one or more ConditionalRequirements that would specify when the property requirement becomes Mandatory.

The following options are available for each conditional requirement:

Property	Type	Description
ReadRequirement	string	The requirement to apply to the resource or property if the condition is met.
WriteRequirement	string	Property-level write (HTTP PATCH or PUT) requirement for this property. See the Write requirement clause.
Purpose	string	Text describing the purpose of this conditional requirement.
SubordinateToResource	array	An ordered list, from top of hierarchy to bottom, of resources where this resource is linked as a subordinate resource. The conditional requirements listed for the resource apply only to instances which are subordinate to the listed parent resource list. See the Parent and subordinate resources clause.
Comparison	string	The condition used to compare the value of the property to Values. See the Comparison clause.
Values	array	The values used to perform a comparison. Multiple values are only allowed for AnyOf or AllOf comparisons. If no Comparison

Property	Type	Description
		property is present, the comparison is assumed to be an AnyOf comparison.
CompareProperty	string	The name or path to the property in this resource whose value is used to test this condition. If the value begins with a / character, the value shall represent an RFC6901-defined JSON Pointer, specifying an explicit path from the root level of the resource to a property within the resource. Otherwise, the property name will be evaluated at the current object level within the resource, and if it is not found, upper levels will be searched until the root level is reached.
CompareValues	array	Values of the CompareProperty used to test this condition.
CompareType	string	The condition used to compare the value of the property named by CompareProperty to the values of CompareValues. This property follows the same definition as the Comparison property. If the comparison is true, this conditional requirement applies.

#### 2.4.4.1 Parent and subordinate resources

Because there can be several instances of a particular Redfish schema in the resource tree, the requirements placed on those resources may vary depending on their usage. Since the profile is schema-centric, the SubordinateToResource function allows a profile to specify requirements based a resource instance's placement in the resource tree.

SubordinateToResource allows specifying the schema (resource) path from parent resources to the resource to which the requirements apply. This property contains an array of schema names, in the top-down order that they appear in the path to the required resource.

#### Example

```

    "AllocatedPools": {
      "ReadRequirement": "None",
      "ConditionalRequirements": [{
        "Purpose": "Required when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. If NVMeSet, do not
implement.",
        "CompareProperty": "/NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType",
        "CompareType": "Equal",
        "CompareValues": ["EnduranceGroup"],
        "Comparison": "Absent",
        "ReadRequirement": "Mandatory"
      }]
    }

```

#### 2.4.4.1.1 Compare property

A typical need for a conditional requirement is a dependency on the value of another property within the resource. This type of dependency can be used when several different product variations share a common schema definition. In that case, Redfish schemas normally define a type-specifying property with enumerations, for a variety of product categories, that can be used to differentiate profile requirements by product category.

To accomplish this, there are three Profile properties related to this function:

Property	Type	Description
CompareProperty	string	The name or path to the property in this resource whose value is used to test this condition. If the value begins with a / character, the value shall represent an RFC6901-defined JSON Pointer, specifying an explicit path from the root level of the resource to a property within the resource. Otherwise, the property name will be evaluated at the current object level within the resource, and if it is not found, upper levels will be searched until the root level is reached.
CompareType	string	The condition used to compare the value of the property named by CompareProperty to the values of CompareValues. This property follows the same



Property	Type	Description
		definition as the Comparison property. If the comparison is true, this conditional requirement applies. This property is required and shall be present for all uses of CompareProperty.
CompareValues	array	Values of the CompareProperty used to test this condition. This property shall be present for any value of CompareType except Present and Absent.

#### 2.4.4.1.2 Examples

Simple dependencies can be expressed using the conditional requirement and a comparison. This example shows a CompareProperty condition applied to the Pepperoni property. If the PizzaType property is not equal to Cheese, then the Pepperoni property becomes both mandatory and must have a value of true.

```
{
  "Pepperoni": {
    "ReadRequirement": "Recommended",
    "ConditionalRequirements": [
      {
        "Purpose": "Pepperoni is required on all pizza types except Cheese.",
        "CompareProperty": "PizzaType",
        "CompareType": "NotEqual",
        "CompareValues": [
          "Cheese"
        ],
        "ReadRequirement": "Mandatory",
        "Comparison": "Equal",
        "Values": [
          true
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

This example shows a CompareProperty condition applied to the IndicatorLED property, which has a base Recommended requirement, but becomes Mandatory if the SystemType property has a value of Physical or Composed.

```

{
  "IndicatorLED": {
    "ReadRequirement": "Recommended",
    "ConditionalRequirements": [
      {
        "Purpose": "Physical and composed systems must have a writable LED",
        "CompareProperty": "SystemType",
        "CompareType": "AnyOf",
        "CompareValues": [
          "Physical",
          "Composed"
        ],
        "ReadRequirement": "Mandatory",
        "WriteRequirement": "Mandatory"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

This example shows a CompareProperty condition applied to the SerialNumber property, which has a Conditional requirement, becoming Mandatory only in cases where the /Location/PartLocation/LocationType property (specified as a JSON Pointer per RFC6901) has a value that is not Embedded.

```

{
  "SerialNumber": {
    "ReadRequirement": "Conditional",
    "ConditionalRequirements": [
      {
        "Purpose": "SerialNumber is required on Memory resources whose LocationType is not Embedded.",
        "CompareProperty": "/Location/PartLocation/LocationType",
        "CompareType": "NotEqual",
        "CompareValues": [
          "Embedded"
        ],
        "ReadRequirement": "Mandatory"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

## 2.5 Swordfish Extensions to Interoperability Profile Schema

Swordfish extends the Redfish Interoperability profile schema in multiple areas, several of which are

detailed below. A primary area of focus is around an expanded use of conditionals, allowing more expansive comparisons across large sets of resources and resource types. It also adds conditional support to profiles, as Swordfish's unique usage allows for the combinatorial effect for related features and profiles. Additionally, conditional requirements are extended to Actions, as functionality such as replication need only be instantiated in a portion of a broad-scale implementation.

## 2.5.1 PropertyProfile : PropertyRequirements

The SwordfishInteroperabilityProfile extends the Redfish model by extending comparisons and conditionals across resources. This allows for more complex dependencies in feature structure. For example, the underlying capacity requirements can be abstracted away from “must be disk-based” to allow for disk-based or memory-based capacity sources underlying storage systems.

### Example

```
"Volume": {
  "Purpose": "One of the following mechanisms is required to support reporting of
volume capacity. In order to claim support of the Capacity Management Feature,
correspondingly 'write' (expand) on that property must be supported.",
  "PropertyRequirements": {
    "CapacityBytes": {
      "ReadRequirement": "Recommended",
      "ConditionalRequirements": [{
        "Purpose": "Either CapacityBytes or Capacity/#Data/#AllocatedBytes must
be supported.",
        "CompareProperty": "/Capacity/Data/AllocatedBytes",
        "CompareType": "Absent",
        "WriteRequirement": "Mandatory"
      }]
    },
    "Capacity": {
      "PropertyRequirements": {
        "Data": {
          "PropertyRequirements": {
            "AllocatedBytes": {
              "ConditionalRequirements": [{
                "Purpose": "Either CapacityBytes or
Capacity/#Data/#AllocatedBytes must be supported.",
                "CompareProperty": "CapacityBytes",
                "CompareType": "Absent",
                "WriteRequirement": "Mandatory"
              }]
            }
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
}  
}
```

## 2.5.2 PropertyProfile : ReadRequirements

Swordfish has extended the ReadRequirements usage in an important way, adding the capability to specify a value of DoNotImplement, defined as “This property shall not be implemented in any instance of this resource”. The Swordfish CTP test framework has also been extended to check for this usage, flagging usage with warnings.

This is used to both harden use cases, such as properties that should not be implemented for a use case, or to highlight deprecated properties in favor of alternatives.

### Examples

```
"EthernetInterface": {  
  "ReadRequirement": "DoNotImplement",  
  "Purpose": "This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device  
and protocol type."  
},  
"PhysicalNetworkPortAssignment": {}  
}
```

```
"NetworkPorts": {  
  "ReadRequirement": "DoNotImplement",  
  "Purpose": "Deprecated, do not implement."  
},
```

## 2.5.3 ActionProfile : ConditionalRequirements

Swordfish also allows conditionals on actions. This enables flexibility again in large scale, complex configurations, where actions may be required in some like resources, but not all, of large configurations.

### Example

```
"Volume": {  
  "ActionRequirements": {  
    "CreateReplicaTarget": {  
      "ReadRequirement": "IfImplemented",  
      "Purpose": "Ability to reset the system is a core requirement of most users.",  
      "ConditionalRequirements": [{
```

```

        "Purpose": "Either CreateReplicaTarget or AssignReplicaTarget must be
supported in order to advertise local replication support, when ReplicationEnabled is
defined on the volume.",
        "CompareProperty": "ReplicationEnabled",
        "CompareType": "Absent",
        "ReadRequirement": "None"
    },
    {
        "Purpose": "Either CreateReplicaTarget or AssignReplicaTarget must be
supported in order to advertise local replication support, when ReplicationEnabled is
defined on the volume.",
        "CompareProperty": "AssignReplicaTarget",
        "CompareType": "Absent",
        "ReadRequirement": "Mandatory"
    }
],
"AssignReplicaTarget": {
    "ReadRequirement": "IfImplemented",
    "Purpose": "Ability to reset the system is a core requirement of most users.",
    "ConditionalRequirements": [{
        "Purpose": "Either CreateReplicaTarget or AssignReplicaTarget must be
supported in order to advertise local replication support, when ReplicationEnabled is
defined on the volume.",
        "CompareProperty": "ReplicationEnabled",
        "CompareType": "Absent",
        "ReadRequirement": "None"
    }, {
        "Purpose": "Either CreateReplicaTarget or AssignReplicaTarget must be
supported in order to advertise local replication support.",
        "CompareProperty": "CreateReplicaTarget",
        "CompareType": "Absent",
        "ReadRequirement": "Mandatory"
    }
]
}
}
}

```

## 2.5.4 Condition : Properties : CompareProfile

In the Swordfish Interoperability Profile, profiles support Conditionals through virtue of the addition of the CompareProfile property to Condition.

### Example

```

"RequiredProfiles": {
    "SwordfishDiscovery": {
        "Repository": "https://redfish.dmtf.org/profiles/swordfish",
    }
}

```

```

    "MinVersion": "1.1.4"
  },
  "SwordfishBlockProvisioning": {
    "Repository": "https://redfish.dmtf.org/profiles/swordfish",
    "MinVersion": "1.3.0"
  },
  "SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet": {
    "Repository": "https://redfish.dmtf.org/profiles/swordfish",
    "MinVersion": "1.0.2",
    "ConditionalRequirements": [{
      "Purpose": "Either SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet or
SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA must be supported.",
      "CompareProfile": "SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA",
      "CompareType": "Absent",
      "ReadRequirement": "Mandatory"
    }]
  },
  "SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA": {
    "Repository": "https://redfish.dmtf.org/profiles/swordfish",
    "MinVersion": "1.0.2",
    "ConditionalRequirements": [{
      "Purpose": "Either SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet or
SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA must be supported.",
      "CompareProfile": "SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet",
      "CompareType": "Absent",
      "ReadRequirement": "Mandatory"
    }]
  },
  "SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet": {
    "Repository": "https://redfish.dmtf.org/profiles/swordfish",
    "MinVersion": "1.0.2",
    "ReadRequirement": "None",
    "ConditionalRequirements": [{
      "Purpose": "Either SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet or
SwordfishFabricAccessRights must be supported.",
      "CompareProfile": "SwordfishFabricAccessRights",
      "CompareType": "Absent",
      "ReadRequirement": "Mandatory"
    }]
  },
  "SwordfishFabricAccessRights": {
    "Repository": "https://redfish.dmtf.org/profiles/swordfish",
    "MinVersion": "1.0.2",
    "ReadRequirement": "None",
    "ConditionalRequirements": [{
      "Purpose": "Either SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet or
SwordfishFabricAccessRights must be supported.",
      "CompareProfile": "SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet",
      "CompareType": "Absent",
      "ReadRequirement": "Mandatory"
    }]
  }
}

```

```
    }}  
  }  
},
```

## 2.5.4 SwordfishBlockCapacityManagement profile

### 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.2.0
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish Block Capacity Management implementation requirements.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.Block.CapacityManagement

### 2.5.4 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

### 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

### 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishBlockCapacityManagement profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 3 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishBlockProvisioning	1.3.0	

Table 3: Required profiles for SwordfishBlockCapacityManagement

### 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishBlockCapacityManagement profile relies on the resources listed in Table 4

Resource	Purpose
VolumeCollection	
Volume	One of the following mechanisms is required to support reporting

Resource	Purpose
	of volume capacity. In order to claim support of the Capacity Management Feature, correspondingly 'write' (expand) on that property must be supported.
<i>CapacityBytes</i>	Either CapacityBytes or Capacity/#Data/#AllocatedBytes must be supported.
<i>Capacity</i>	
Data	
<i>AllocatedBytes</i>	Either CapacityBytes or Capacity/#Data/#AllocatedBytes must be supported.

Table 4: Related resources for SwordfishBlockCapacityManagement

## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishBlockCapacityManagement profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 5

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>VolumeCollection</b>	IfImp				T
<b>Volume</b>	M				
<i>CapacityBytes</i>	R	M/C			
<i>Capacity</i>	M				
Data	M				
<i>AllocatedBytes</i>	M	M/C			

Table 5: Resource manipulations for SwordfishBlockCapacityManagement

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

### 2.5.4 CapacityBytes

#### Purpose

Either CapacityBytes or Capacity/#Data/#AllocatedBytes must be supported.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

if /Capacity/Data/AllocatedBytes is Absent, WriteRequirement is Mandatory

based on:



- CompareProperty: /Capacity/Data/AllocatedBytes
- CompareType: Absent
- WriteRequirement: Mandatory

#### 2.5.4 AllocatedBytes

##### **Purpose**

Either CapacityBytes or Capacity/#Data/#AllocatedBytes must be supported.

##### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if CapacityBytes is Absent, WriteRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: CapacityBytes
- CompareType: Absent
- WriteRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 SwordfishBlockCoSLocalReplication profile

### 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.3.0
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Define local replication block requirements for service-based Swordfish conformant implementations.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.Block.CoSLocalReplication

### 2.5.4 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

### 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

### 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishBlockCoSLocalReplication profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 6 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishBlockProvisioning	1.3.0	
SwordfishCoSDiscovery	1.2.0	

Table 6: Required profiles for SwordfishBlockCoSLocalReplication

### 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishBlockCoSLocalReplication profile relies on the resources listed in Table 7

Resource	Purpose
<b>Volume</b>	
<i>ReplicaTargets</i>	At least one volume must exist defined as a replica target.

Resource	Purpose
<i>ReplicaInfo</i>	At least one volume must exist defined as a replica.
ReplicaType	At least one volume must exist defined as a replica.
ReplicaFaultDomain	The ReplicaFaultDomain type must be set to Local.  Must be set to ['Local']
<b>StorageService</b>	
<i>Links</i>	
DataProtectionLoSCapabilities	The Data Protection Line of Service must be supported. DataProtectionLoSCapabilities are a pre-requisite to the Line of Service.
<b>DataProtectionLineOfServiceCollection</b>	The Data Protection Line of Service must be supported.
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 0
<b>DataProtectionLineOfService</b>	
<i>ACTIONS</i>	
<b>CreateReplicas()</b>	Ability to create an on-demand (ad-hoc) replica.

Table 7: Related resources for SwordfishBlockCoSLocalReplication

## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishBlockCoSLocalReplication profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 8

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>Volume</b>	M				
<i>ReplicaTargets</i>	M/C				
<i>ReplicaInfo</i>	M/C				
ReplicaType	M/C				
ReplicaFaultDomain	M/C				
<b>StorageService</b>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
DataProtectionLoSCapabilities	IfImp				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>DataProtectionLineOfServiceCollection</b>	IfImp		T	T	
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>DataProtectionLineOfService</b>	M				
<i>ACTIONS</i>					
<b>CreateReplicas</b>	M				
<i>ACTIONS</i>					
CreateReplicas	M				

Table 8: Resource manipulations for SwordfishBlockCoSLocalReplication

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

### 2.5.4 ReplicaTargets

#### Purpose

At least one volume must exist defined as a replica target.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['StorageService'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['StorageService']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 2.5.4 ReplicaInfo

#### Purpose

At least one volume must exist defined as a replica.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['StorageService'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['StorageService']

- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 ReplicaType

### **Purpose**

At least one volume must exist defined as a replica.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['StorageService'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['StorageService']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 ReplicaFaultDomain

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['StorageService'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['StorageService']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 DataProtectionLoSCapabilities

### **Purpose**

The Data Protection Line of Service must be supported. DataProtectionLoSCapabilities are a pre-requisite to the Line of Service.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['StorageService'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['StorageService']

## 2.5.4 SwordfishBlockLocalReplication profile

### 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.3.0
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Define local replication block requirements for Swordfish conformant implementations.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.Block.LocalReplication

### 2.5.4 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

### 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

### 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishBlockLocalReplication profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 9 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishBlockProvisioning	1.3.0	

Table 9: Required profiles for SwordfishBlockLocalReplication

### 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishBlockLocalReplication profile relies on the resources listed in Table 10

Resource	Purpose
<b>Volume</b>	
<i>ACTIONS</i>	
<b>AssignReplicaTarget()</b>	Ability to reset the system is a core requirement of most users.

Resource	Purpose
	<p>Either CreateReplicaTarget or AssignReplicaTarget must be supported in order to advertise local replication support, when ReplicationEnabled is defined on the volume.</p> <p>Either CreateReplicaTarget or AssignReplicaTarget must be supported in order to advertise local replication support.</p>
<i>ReplicationEnabled</i>	<p>The ReplicationEnabled property shall be set on the volume to indicate that this volume is capable of supporting replication. When implemented and false, replication is supported and disabled. When implemented and true, replication is enabled. When replication is enabled, one of the two Actions, CreateReplicaTarget and AssignReplicaTarget, shall be implemented, regardless of whether the volume is currently in a replica relationship.</p> <p>At least one volume must have ReplicationEnabled to support Swordfish block local replication; ReplicaFaultDomain type must be set to local.</p>
<i>ReplicaTargets</i>	
<i>ReplicaInfo</i>	
ReplicaType	
ReplicaFaultDomain	The ReplicaFaultDomain type must be set to Local.

Table 10: Related resources for SwordfishBlockLocalReplication

## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishBlockLocalReplication profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 11

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>Volume</b>	M				
<i>ACTIONS</i>					
<b>CreateReplicaTarget</b>	M/C				
<b>AssignReplicaTarget</b>	M/C				
<i>ReplicationEnabled</i>	M/C				
<i>ReplicaTargets</i>	IfImp				
<i>ReplicaInfo</i>	IfImp				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
ReplicaType	M				
ReplicaFaultDomain	M				

Table 11: Resource manipulations for SwordfishBlockLocalReplication

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

### 2.5.4 ReplicationEnabled

#### Purpose

At least one volume must have ReplicationEnabled to support Swordfish block local replication; ReplicaFaultDomain type must be set to local.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Volume'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Volume']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory



## 2.5.4 SwordfishBlockMappingMasking profile

### 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.3.0
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish Block Mapping and Masking Feature details.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.Block.MappingMasking

### 2.5.4 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

### 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

### 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishBlockMappingMasking profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 12 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
CoSDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.
SwordfishDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.

Table 12: Required profiles for SwordfishBlockMappingMasking

### 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishBlockMappingMasking profile relies on the resources listed in Table 13

Resource	Purpose
ConnectionCollection	

Resource	Purpose
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>EndpointCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>EndpointGroupCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>Connection</b>	
<i>ConnectionType</i>	
<i>VolumeInfo</i>	
AccessCapabilities	
LUN	
Volume	
<i>Links</i>	
InitiatorEndpointGroups	
TargetEndpointGroups	

Table 13: Related resources for SwordfishBlockMappingMasking

## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishBlockMappingMasking profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 14

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>ConnectionCollection</b>	S		T	T	T
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>EndpointCollection</b>	IfImp		T	T	T
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>EndpointGroupCollection</b>	IfImp		T	T	T
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>Connection</b>	M				
<i>ConnectionType</i>	M				
<i>VolumeInfo</i>	M				
AccessCapabilities	M				
LUN	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
Volume	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
InitiatorEndpointGroups	M				
TargetEndpointGroups	M				

Table 14: Resource manipulations for SwordfishBlockMappingMasking

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

### 2.5.4 ConnectionCollection

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Fabric'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Fabric']

## 2.5.4 SwordfishBlockProvisioning profile

### 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.3.0
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines Block Provisioning requirements for Swordfish implementations.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.Block.Provisioning

### 2.5.4 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

### 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

### 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishBlockProvisioning profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 15 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishCoSDiscovery	1.2.0	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.
SwordfishDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.

Table 15: Required profiles for SwordfishBlockProvisioning

### 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishBlockProvisioning profile relies on the resources listed in Table 16

Resource	Purpose
VolumeCollection	

Resource	Purpose

Table 16: Related resources for SwordfishBlockProvisioning

## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishBlockProvisioning profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 17

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
VolumeCollection	IfImp		T	T	

Table 17: Resource manipulations for SwordfishBlockProvisioning

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

### 2.5.4 VolumeCollection

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Storage'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Storage']

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['StoragePool'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['StoragePool']

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['CapacitySource'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['CapacitySource']

**Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['StorageService'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['StorageService']

## 2.5.4 SwordfishBlockRemoteReplication profile

### 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.2.1
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Define remote replication block requirements for Swordfish conformant implementations.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.Block.RemoteReplication

### 2.5.4 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

### 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

### 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishBlockRemoteReplication profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 18 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishBlockProvisioning	1.2.2	

Table 18: Required profiles for SwordfishBlockRemoteReplication

### 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishBlockRemoteReplication profile relies on the resources listed in Table 19

Resource	Purpose
Volume	
ACTIONS	
AssignReplicaTarget()	Ability to reset the system is a core requirement of most users.

Resource	Purpose
	<p>Either CreateReplicaTarget or AssignReplicaTarget must be supported in order to advertise remote replication support, when ReplicationEnabled is defined on the volume.</p> <p>Either CreateReplicaTarget or AssignReplicaTarget must be supported in order to advertise remote replication support.</p>
<i>ReplicationEnabled</i>	<p>The ReplicationEnabled property shall be set on the volume to indicate that this volume is capable of supporting replication. When implemented and false, replication is supported and disabled. When implemented and true, replication is enabled. When replication is enabled, one of the two Actions, CreateReplicaTarget and AssignReplicaTarget, shall be implemented, regardless of whether the volume is currently in a replica relationship.</p> <p>At least one volume must have ReplicationEnabled to support Swordfish block remote replication; ReplicaFaultDomain type must be set to Remote.</p>
<i>ReplicaTargets</i>	
<i>ReplicaInfo</i>	
ReplicaType	
ReplicaFaultDomain	The ReplicaFaultDomain type must be set to Remote.

Table 19: Related resources for SwordfishBlockRemoteReplication

## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishBlockRemoteReplication profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 20

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>Volume</b>	M				
<i>ACTIONS</i>					
<b>CreateReplicaTarget</b>	M/C				
<b>AssignReplicaTarget</b>	M/C				
<i>ReplicationEnabled</i>	M/C				
<i>ReplicaTargets</i>	IfImp				
<i>ReplicaInfo</i>	IfImp				



Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
ReplicaType	M				
ReplicaFaultDomain	M				

Table 20: Resource manipulations for SwordfishBlockRemoteReplication

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

### 2.5.4 ReplicationEnabled

#### Purpose

At least one volume must have ReplicationEnabled to support Swordfish block remote replication; ReplicaFaultDomain type must be set to Remote.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Volume'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Volume']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 SwordfishCoSDiscovery profile

### 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.2.0
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines Class Of Service Discovery requirements for service-based Swordfish implementations.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.CoSDiscovery

### 2.5.4 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

### 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

### 2.5.4 Required profiles

### 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishCoSDiscovery profile relies on the resources listed in Table 21

Resource	Purpose
<b>StorageServiceCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	
<i>StorageServices</i>	
<b>StorageService</b>	
<i>Identifier</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
State	
Health	

Resource	Purpose
<i>ClassesOfService</i>	
<i>Volumes</i>	Volumes must exist unless FileSystems exists, in which case it is only Recommended.
<i>StoragePools</i>	
<i>FileSystems</i>	FileSystems must exist unless Volumes exists, in which case it is only Recommended.
<i>Links</i>	
DefaultClassOfService	When there is at least one class of service instantiated, the DefaultClassOfService property should be set.
DataProtectionLoSCapabilities	One or more Line of Service Capabilities must be defined.
DataSecurityLoSCapabilities	One or more Line of Service Capabilities must be defined.
DataStorageLoSCapabilities	One or more Line of Service Capabilities must be defined.
IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities	One or more Line of Service Capabilities must be defined.
IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities	One or more Line of Service Capabilities must be defined.

Table 21: Related resources for SwordfishCoSDiscovery

## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishCoSDiscovery profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 22

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>StorageServiceCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	M				
<i>StorageServices</i>	M				
<b>StorageService</b>	M				
<i>Identifier</i>	M				
<i>Status</i>	M				
State	M				
Health	M				
<i>ClassesOfService</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>Volumes</i>	M/C				
<i>StoragePools</i>	M				
<i>FileSystems</i>	M/C				
<i>Links</i>	M				
DefaultClassOfService	R				
DataProtectionLoSCapabilities	M/C				
DataSecurityLoSCapabilities	M/C				
DataStorageLoSCapabilities	M/C				
IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities	M/C				
IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities	M/C				

Table 22: Resource manipulations for SwordfishCoSDiscovery

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

### 2.5.4 Volumes

#### Purpose

Volumes must exist unless FileSystems exists, in which case it is only Recommended.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

if FileSystems is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: FileSystems
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 2.5.4 FileSystems

#### Purpose

FileSystems must exist unless Volumes exists, in which case it is only Recommended.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

if Volumes is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: Volumes
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 DataProtectionLoSCapabilities

### **Purpose**

One or more Line of Service Capabilities must be defined.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 DataSecurityLoSCapabilities

### **Purpose**

One or more Line of Service Capabilities must be defined.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 DataStorageLoSCapabilities

### **Purpose**

One or more Line of Service Capabilities must be defined.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities

### **Purpose**

One or more Line of Service Capabilities must be defined.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities

### **Purpose**

One or more Line of Service Capabilities must be defined.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

# 2.5.4 SwordfishDiscovery profile

## 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.1.4
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Define requirements for discovery of resources and relationships that are common to all Swordfish conformant implementations.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.Discovery

summary supplement

## 2.5.4 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

## 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

## 2.5.4 Required profiles

required profiles supplement

## 2.5.4 Related resources

related resources supplement

The SwordfishDiscovery profile relies on the resources listed in Table 23

Resource	Purpose
ServiceRoot	
Chassis	If Drives are used as capacity sources, these must be in Chassis/{ChassisId}/Drives.
Storage	
Systems	If Storage is attached to a ComputerSystem rather than

Resource	Purpose
	instantiated as a Standalone instance.
<i>StorageSystems</i>	If Storage is attached to a ComputerSystem rather than instantiated as a Standalone instance.
<b>StorageCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>VolumeCollection</b>	
<b>Chassis</b>	
<i>Drives</i>	If Drives provide the capacity source for the related Storage object, Drives are required to be in at least one Chassis representation. As physical configurations can be represented by multiple Chassis instances, not all Chassis instances must include a Drives collection.
<b>Storage</b>	
<i>Volumes</i>	
<i>StoragePools</i>	StoragePools must be implemented in primary Storage object instances. For Storage objects modeling embedded or back-end devices (e.g., NVMe drives), StoragePools are not required to be modeled.
<i>Drives</i>	There are two requirements for Drives. The first is encapsulated in a custom test, as it cannot be well specified in the profile language. 1: The implementation must choose at least one selected media container (appropriate for the system's selected media type) and instantiate a collection for it. This may be instantiated as a CapacitySources structure to feed a StoragePool, FileSystem, or Volume. When drives are used, the Drives Collection in either Storage or, when implementing the ClassOfService Feature, StorageServices shall be implemented. 2: When drives are used, the Drives Collection in Chassis shall be implemented.
<b>ComputerSystem</b>	
<i>HostingRoles</i>	Swordfish implementations must specify a hosting role type of StorageServer.  Must be set to ['StorageServer']

Table 23: Related resources for SwordfishDiscovery



## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

resource manipulation supplement

The SwordfishDiscovery profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 24

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	M				
<i>Chassis</i>	IfImp				
<i>Storage</i>	M				
<i>Systems</i>	IfImp				
<i>StorageSystems</i>	IfImp				
<b>StorageCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>VolumeCollection</b>	M				
<b>Chassis</b>	M				
<i>Drives</i>	IfImp/C				
<b>Storage</b>	M				
<i>Volumes</i>	M				
<i>StoragePools</i>	IfImp				
<i>Drives</i>	M/C				
<b>ComputerSystem</b>	IfImp				
<i>HostingRoles</i>	M				

Table 24: Resource manipulations for SwordfishDiscovery

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

conditional requirements supplement

### 2.5.4 Drives

#### Purpose

If Drives provide the capacity source for the related Storage object, Drives are required to be in at least one Chassis representation. As physical configurations can be represented by multiple Chassis instances, not all Chassis instances must include a Drives collection.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['Chassis'], ReadRequirement is IfImplemented

based on:

- SubordinateResource ['Chassis']
- ReadRequirement: IfImplemented

## **2.5.4 Drives**

### **Purpose**

There are two requirements for Drives. The first is encapsulated in a custom test, as it cannot be well specified in the profile language. 1: The implementation must choose at least one selected media container (appropriate for the system's selected media type) and instantiate a collection for it. This may be instantiated as a CapacitySources structure to feed a StoragePool, FileSystem, or Volume. When drives are used, the Drives Collection in either Storage or, when implementing the ClassOfService Feature, StorageServices shall be implemented. 2: When drives are used, the Drives Collection in Chassis shall be implemented.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if /redfish/v1/Chassis/{ChassisId}/Drives is Present, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: /redfish/v1/Chassis/{ChassisId}/Drives
- CompareType: Present
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 SwordfishEnergyStar profile

### 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.1.4
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines Requirements for Swordfish to meet EnergyStar reporting for storage.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.EnergyStar

### 2.5.4 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

### 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

### 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishEnergyStar profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 25 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
CoSDDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDDiscovery must be supported.
SwordfishDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDDiscovery must be supported.

Table 25: Required profiles for SwordfishEnergyStar

### 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishEnergyStar profile relies on the resources listed in Table 26

Resource	Purpose
Chassis	To meet EnergyStar compliance, if the data is not reported or

Resource	Purpose
	aggregated at the system level, it shall be reported for each shelf or enclosure. (Note that data can be aggregated external to the system by the client when reported by subcomponents.) These properties should be collected in the same request. The system shall be able to support client queries of these properties at an interval of at least every 10 seconds (per ENERGY STAR Data Center Storage Version 1.1 Updated Program Requirements – April 1, 2019).
<i>Power</i>	
PowerSupply	
<i>PowerInputWatts</i>	
<i>Thermal</i>	Collect the inlet temperature for the power supply.
ReadingCelsius	
PhysicalContext	Shall be equal to ['Intake']

Table 26: Related resources for SwordfishEnergyStar

## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishEnergyStar profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 27

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>Chassis</b>	IfImp				
<i>Power</i>	M				
PowerSupply	M				
<i>PowerInputWatts</i>	M				
<i>Thermal</i>	M				
ReadingCelsius	M				
PhysicalContext	M				

Table 27: Resource manipulations for SwordfishEnergyStar

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

None defined.

## 2.5.4 SwordfishEventNotification profile

### 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.2.5
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines Swordfish Event Notification requirements.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.EventNotification

### 2.5.4 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

### 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

#### 2.5.4 Registry Name:Base

Registry details:

- Minimum version: 1.4.0
- Messages
  - **ResourceTypeIncompatible:** The ResourceTypeIncompatible event shall be sent when the requested resource type of the operation does not match that for the operation. This shall apply to all instantiated resources.

#### 2.5.4 Registry Name:ResourceEvent

Registry details:

- Minimum version: 1.2.0
- Messages
  - **ResourceCreated:** The ResourceCreated event shall be sent on creation of a resource to indicate that the resource has been successfully created. This shall apply to all instantiated resources of type 'Collection'. The event shall be sent on any expansion of the collection, whether done by the user or by the system.
  - **ResourceRemoved:** The ResourceRemoved event shall be sent on removal (deletion) of a resource to indicate that the resource has been successfully removed. This applies to

all resources of type 'Collection'. The event shall be sent on any removal of resources from the collection, whether done by the user or by the system.

- **ResourceErrorsDetected:** The ResourceRemoved event shall be sent on detection of errors on a resource. As there are no standard schema properties that reflect error / threshold information in this release, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **ResourceErrorsCorrected:** The ResourceRemoved event shall be sent on detection of corrected errors on a resource. As there are no standard schema properties that reflect error / threshold information in this release, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **ResourceErrorThresholdExceeded:** The ResourceRemoved event shall be sent when the threshold for detected errors has been exceeded. As there are no standard schema properties that reflect error / threshold information in this release, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **ResourceErrorThresholdCleared:** The ResourceRemoved event shall be sent when the threshold for detected errors has been cleared. As there are no standard schema properties that reflect error / threshold information in this release, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **ResourceWarningThresholdExceeded:** The ResourceRemoved event shall be sent when the warning threshold for a resource has been exceeded. As there are no standard schema properties that reflect error / threshold information in this release, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **ResourceWarningThresholdCleared:** The ResourceRemoved event shall be sent on when the resources has cleared a warning threshold. As there are no standard schema properties that reflect error / threshold information in this release, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **ResourceStatusChangedOK:** The ResourceStatusChangedOK event shall be sent when the Status.State has changed and the Status.Health of the resource is OK. The new and old values of the State are reported in the Event message. This shall apply to all instantiated resources that implements Status.State.
- **ResourceStatusChangedWarning:** The ResourceStatusChangedWarning event shall be sent when the Status.State has changed and the Status.Health of the resource is Warning. The value of the State is reported in the Event message. This shall apply to all instantiated resources that implements Status.State.
- **ResourceStatusChangedCritical:** The ResourceStatusChangedCritical event shall be sent when the Status.State has changed and the Status.Health of the resource is Critical. The value of the State is reported in the Event message. This shall apply to all instantiated resources that implements Status.State.
- **URIForResourceChanged:** The URIForResourceChanged event shall be sent when the URI for the model resource has changed. Examples for this would be physical component replacement or redistribution.
- **ResourceChanged:** The ResourceChanged event shall be sent when one or more

properties of a resource have changed. This shall not be used whenever there is another event message for that specific change, such as only the state has changed. If multiple resource properties have changed, the event notification should be grouped together whenever possible. This should not be sent for changes related to fine-grained volatile values (eg., capacity, power, temperature). In the case of threshold crossings, other mechanisms should be employed, such as logging or threshold triggers.

- **ResourceVersionIncompatible:** The ResourceVersionIncompatible event shall be sent when an incompatible version of software has been detected. This corresponds to schema that have a 'Version' or 'Revision' property, generally presenting either firmware or software version information. As there are no schema properties that specifically reflect compatibility, this may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **ResourceSelfTestFailed:** The ResourceSelfTestFailed event shall be sent when a self-test has failed. As there are no schema properties that reflect self-test controls, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **ResourceSelfTestCompleted:** The ResourceSelfTestCompleted event shall be sent when a self-test has completed. As there are no schema properties that reflect self-test controls, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **LicenseExpired:** The LicenseExpired event shall be sent when a license has expired. The event information includes license detail information. As there are no schema properties that reflect license information, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **LicenseChanged:** The LicenseChanged event shall be sent when a license has changed. The event information includes license detail information. As there are no schema properties that reflect license information, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **LicenseAdded:** The LicenseAdded event shall be sent when a license has been added. The event information includes license detail information. As there are no schema properties that reflect license information, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.

## 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishEventNotification profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 28 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
CoSDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.
SwordfishDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.

Table 28: Required profiles for SwordfishEventNotification

### 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishEventNotification profile relies on the resources listed in Table 29

Resource	Purpose
EventService	

Table 29: Related resources for SwordfishEventNotification

### 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishEventNotification profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 30

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
EventService	M				

Table 30: Resource manipulations for SwordfishEventNotification

### 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

None defined.



## 2.5.4 SwordfishFabricAccessRights profile

### 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.0.2
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish Access Rights implementation requirements using Fabrics.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.FabricAccessRights

### 2.5.4 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

### 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

### 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishFabricAccessRights profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 31 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishDiscovery	1.1.4	

Table 31: Required profiles for SwordfishFabricAccessRights

### 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishFabricAccessRights profile relies on the resources listed in Table 32

Resource	Purpose
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	
<i>Fabrics</i>	
<b>FabricCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1

Resource	Purpose
<b>ConnectionCollection</b>	
<b>EndpointCollection</b>	
<b>Fabric</b>	
<i>Connections</i>	Required when Switches not defined for the fabric (switches are required for connectivity rights management).
<i>Description</i>	
<i>EndpointGroups</i>	
<i>Endpoints</i>	
<i>FabricType</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
<i>State</i>	
<b>Connection</b>	
<i>ConnectionType</i>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
<i>InitiatorEndpointGroups</i>	Either InitiatorEndpointGroups or InitiatorEndpoints must be supported.
<i>InitiatorEndpoints</i>	Either InitiatorEndpoints or InitiatorEndpointGroups must be supported.
<i>TargetEndpointGroups</i>	Either TargetEndpointGroups or TargetEndpoints must be supported.
<i>TargetEndpoints</i>	Either TargetEndpoints or TargetEndpointGroups must be supported.
<i>Name</i>	
<i>VolumeInfo</i>	
<i>AccessCapabilities</i>	
<i>Volume</i>	
<i>LUN</i>	Dependent on protocol. Required for SCSI, FC connect.
<b>Endpoint</b>	
<i>ConnectedEntities</i>	

Resource	Purpose
EntityLink	
EntityRole	
EntityType	
<i>EndpointProtocol</i>	
<i>Identifiers</i>	
DurableName	
DurableNameFormat	
<i>Links</i>	
Connections	
<b>EndpointGroup</b>	
<i>AccessState</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement'. This property has been deprecated.
<i>Endpoints</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement'. This property has been deprecated.
<i>GroupType</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
Endpoints	
Connections	
<i>Preferred</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement'. This property has been deprecated.

Table 32: Related resources for SwordfishFabricAccessRights

## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishFabricAccessRights profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 33

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	M				
<i>Fabrics</i>	M				
<b>FabricCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>ConnectionCollection</b>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>EndpointCollection</b>	M				
<b>Fabric</b>	M				
<i>Connections</i>	M/C				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>EndpointGroups</i>	R				
<i>Endpoints</i>	M				
<i>FabricType</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>Status</i>	M				
<i>State</i>	M				
<b>Connection</b>	M				
<i>ConnectionType</i>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
<i>InitiatorEndpointGroups</i>	M/C				
<i>InitiatorEndpoints</i>	M/C				
<i>TargetEndpointGroups</i>	M/C				
<i>TargetEndpoints</i>	M/C				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>VolumeInfo</i>	M				
<i>AccessCapabilities</i>	M				
<i>Volume</i>	M				
<i>LUN</i>	R				
<b>Endpoint</b>	M				
<i>ConnectedEntities</i>	M				
<i>EntityLink</i>	R				
<i>EntityRole</i>	M				
<i>EntityType</i>	M				
<i>EndpointProtocol</i>	M				
<i>Identifiers</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
DurableName	M				
DurableNameFormat	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
Connections	R				
<b>EndpointGroup</b>	R				
<i>AccessState</i>	DNI				
<i>Endpoints</i>	DNI				
<i>GroupType</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
Endpoints	M				
Connections	M				
<i>Preferred</i>	DNI				

Table 33: Resource manipulations for SwordfishFabricAccessRights

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

### 2.5.4 Connections

#### Purpose

Required when Switches not defined for the fabric (switches are required for connectivity rights management).

#### Test Condition / Requirement

if Switches is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: Switches
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 2.5.4 InitiatorEndpointGroups

#### Purpose

Either InitiatorEndpointGroups or InitiatorEndpoints must be supported.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if InitiatorEndpoints is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: InitiatorEndpoints
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## **2.5.4 InitiatorEndpoints**

### **Purpose**

Either InitiatorEndpoints or InitiatorEndpointGroups must be supported.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if InitiatorEndpointGroups is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: InitiatorEndpointGroups
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## **2.5.4 TargetEndpointGroups**

### **Purpose**

Either TargetEndpointGroups or TargetEndpoints must be supported.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if TargetEndpoints is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: TargetEndpoints
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## **2.5.4 TargetEndpoints**

### **Purpose**

Either TargetEndpoints or TargetEndpointGroups must be supported.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if TargetEndpointGroups is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: TargetEndpointGroups
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

# 2.5.4 SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet profile

## 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.0.2
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish Access Rights requirements using Fabrics, for implementations using Ethernet.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.FabricAccessRightsforEthernet

## 2.5.4 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

## 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

## 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 34 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishFabricAccessRights	1.0.2	

Table 34: Required profiles for SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet

## 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet profile relies on the resources listed in Table 35

Resource	Purpose
Endpoint	
IPTransportDetails	



Resource	Purpose
TransportProtocol	
IPv4Address	Either IPv4Address or IPv6Address must be supported.
IPv6Address	Either IPv4Address or IPv6Address must be supported.
Port	

Table 35: Related resources for SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet

## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 36

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>Endpoint</b>	M/C				
<i>IPTransportDetails</i>	M				
TransportProtocol	M				
IPv4Address	M/C				
IPv6Address	M/C				
Port	M				

Table 36: Resource manipulations for SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

### 2.5.4 Endpoint

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'EndpointCollection'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Fabric', 'EndpointCollection']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 2.5.4 IPv4Address

#### Purpose

Either IPv4Address or IPv6Address must be supported.

**Test Condition / Requirement**

if IPv6Address is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: IPv6Address
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 IPv6Address

**Purpose**

Either IPv4Address or IPv6Address must be supported.

**Test Condition / Requirement**

if IPv4Address is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: IPv4Address
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 SwordfishFabricConnectivityRights profile

### 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.0.2
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish Connectivity Rights implementation requirements using Fabrics.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.FabricConnectivityRights

### 2.5.4 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

### 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

### 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishFabricConnectivityRights profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 37 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishDiscovery	1.1.4	

Table 37: Required profiles for SwordfishFabricConnectivityRights

### 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishFabricConnectivityRights profile relies on the resources listed in Table 38

Resource	Purpose
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	
<i>Fabrics</i>	
<b>FabricCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1

Resource	Purpose
<b>SwitchCollection</b>	
<b>ZoneCollection</b>	
<b>EndpointCollection</b>	
<b>Fabric</b>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>EndpointGroups</i>	
<i>Endpoints</i>	
<i>FabricType</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>MaxZones</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
Conditions	Reports Conditions when HealthRollup is not 'OK'.
HealthRollup	
Health	
State	
<i>Switches</i>	Required when Connections not defined for the fabric (connections are required only for access rights management).
<i>Zones</i>	Required when Connections not defined for the fabric (connections are required only for access rights management).
<b>Endpoint</b>	
<i>ConnectedEntities</i>	
EntityLink	
EntityRole	
EntityType	
<i>EndpointProtocol</i>	
<i>Identifiers</i>	
DurableName	
DurableNameFormat	
<i>Links</i>	
Ports	
Zones	
<b>EndpointGroup</b>	

Resource	Purpose
<i>GroupType</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
Endpoints	
Connections	
<b>Port</b>	
<i>CurrentSpeedGbps</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
AssociatedEndpoints	
<i>MaxSpeedGbps</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>PortId</i>	
<i>PortProtocol</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
State	
<b>Switch</b>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>FirmwareVersion</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>IndicatorLED</i>	Do not implement IndicatorLED
<i>IsManaged</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
Chassis	
<i>Location</i>	
<i>Manufacturer</i>	
<i>Model</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>PartNumber</i>	
<i>Ports</i>	
<i>SerialNumber</i>	
<i>SupportedProtocols</i>	

Resource	Purpose
<i>SwitchType</i>	
<b>Zone</b>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>ExternalAccessibility</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
Endpoints	
InvolvedSwitches	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
State	
<i>ZoneType</i>	

Table 38: Related resources for SwordfishFabricConnectivityRights

## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishFabricConnectivityRights profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 39

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	M				
<i>Fabrics</i>	M				
<b>FabricCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>SwitchCollection</b>	M				
<b>ZoneCollection</b>	M				
<b>EndpointCollection</b>	M				
<b>Fabric</b>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>EndpointGroups</i>	R				
<i>Endpoints</i>	M				
<i>FabricType</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>MaxZones</i>	R				
<i>Status</i>	M				
Conditions	M/C				
HealthRollup	R				
Health	M				
State	M				
<i>Switches</i>	M/C				
<i>Zones</i>	M/C				
<b>Endpoint</b>	M				
<i>ConnectedEntities</i>	M				
EntityLink	R				
EntityRole	M				
EntityType	M				
<i>EndpointProtocol</i>	M				
<i>Identifiers</i>	M				
DurableName	M				
DurableNameFormat	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
Ports	R				
Zones	R				
<b>EndpointGroup</b>	IfImp				
<i>GroupType</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
Endpoints	M				
Connections	M				
<b>Port</b>	M				
<i>CurrentSpeedGbps</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
AssociatedEndpoints	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>MaxSpeedGbps</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>PortId</i>	M				
<i>PortProtocol</i>	M				
<i>Status</i>	M				
State	M				
<b>Switch</b>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>FirmwareVersion</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>IndicatorLED</i>	DNI				
<i>IsManaged</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
Chassis	M				
<i>Location</i>	R				
<i>Manufacturer</i>	M				
<i>Model</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>PartNumber</i>	M				
<i>Ports</i>	M				
<i>SerialNumber</i>	M				
<i>SupportedProtocols</i>	M				
<i>SwitchType</i>	M				
<b>Zone</b>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>ExternalAccessibility</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
Endpoints	M				
InvolvedSwitches	R				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>Status</i>	M				



Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
State	M				
ZoneType	M				

Table 39: Resource manipulations for SwordfishFabricConnectivityRights

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

### 2.5.4 Conditions

#### Purpose

Reports Conditions when HealthRollup is not 'OK'.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

if HealthRollup is AnyOf to ['Warning', 'Critical'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: HealthRollup
- CompareType: AnyOf
- CompareValues: ['Warning', 'Critical']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 2.5.4 Switches

#### Purpose

Required when Connections not defined for the fabric (connections are required only for access rights management).

#### Test Condition / Requirement

if Connections is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: Connections
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 2.5.4 Zones

#### Purpose

Required when Connections not defined for the fabric (connections are required only for access rights management).

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if Connections is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: Connections
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### **2.5.4 Endpoint**

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'EndpointCollection'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['Fabric', 'EndpointCollection']

### **2.5.4 EndpointGroup**

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'EndpointGroupCollection'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['Fabric', 'EndpointGroupCollection']

### **2.5.4 Port**

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch']

### **2.5.4 Switch**

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection']

# 2.5.4 SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet profile

## 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.0.2
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish Connectivity Rights requirements using Fabrics, for implementations using Ethernet.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.FabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet

## 2.5.4 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

## 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

## 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 40 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishFabricConnectivityRights	1.0.2	

Table 40: Required profiles for SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet

## 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet profile relies on the resources listed in Table 41

Resource	Purpose
ServiceRoot	

Resource	Purpose
<i>Chassis</i>	
<b>Chassis</b>	
<i>NetworkAdapters</i>	
<b>ChassisCollection</b>	
<b>Endpoint</b>	
<i>IPTransportDetails</i>	
TransportProtocol	TransportProtocol must exist and be set to 'Ethernet'  Shall be equal to ['Ethernet']
<i>Port</i>	
<b>EthernetInterface</b>	
<i>DHCPv4</i>	
<i>DHCPv6</i>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>FQDN</i>	
<i>HostName</i>	
<i>IPv4Addresses</i>	
<i>IPv4StaticAddresses</i>	
<i>IPv6Addresses</i>	
<i>IPv6DefaultGateway</i>	If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6DefaultGateway is required.
<i>IPv6StaticAddresses</i>	If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6StaticAddresses is required.
<i>IPv6StaticDefaultGateways</i>	If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6StaticDefaultGateways is required.
<i>Id</i>	
<i>LinkStatus</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
Chassis	
<i>MACAddress</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>PermanentMACAddress</i>	
<i>StatelessAddressAutoConfig</i>	

Resource	Purpose
<i>Status</i>	
Health	
State	
<b>EthernetInterfaceCollection</b>	
<b>NetworkAdapter</b>	
<i>Controllers</i>	
ControllerCapabilities	
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctionCount</i>	
<i>NetworkPortCount</i>	
Links	
<i>Ports</i>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Manufacturer</i>	
<i>Measurements</i>	Deprecated, do not implement.
<i>Model</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctions</i>	
<i>NetworkPorts</i>	Deprecated, do not implement.
<i>PartNumber</i>	
<i>Ports</i>	
<i>SKU</i>	
<i>SerialNumber</i>	
<b>NetworkAdapterCollection</b>	
<b>NetworkDeviceFunction</b>	
<i>AssignablePhysicalNetworkPorts</i>	
<i>BootMode</i>	
<i>DeviceEnabled</i>	
<i>Ethernet</i>	

Resource	Purpose
EthernetInterfaces	
MACAddress	
MTUSize	
MUTSizeMaximum	
PermanentMACAddress	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
PhysicalNetworkPortAssignment	
<i>MaxVirtualFunctions</i>	
<i>NetDevFuncCapabilities</i>	
<i>VirtualFunctionsEnabled</i>	
<b>NetworkDeviceFunctionCollection</b>	
<b>Port</b>	The Port object is used by both NetworkAdapter and Switch. Requirements for both are represented in this set of property requirements.
<i>CurrentSpeedGbps</i>	
<i>Ethernet</i>	
AssociatedMACAddresses	Optional for NetworkAdapter ports, Required for Switch ports.
EEEEnabled	Required for NetworkAdapter ports, optional for Switch ports.
FlowControlConfiguration	Required for NetworkAdapter ports, recommended for Switch ports.
FlowControlStatus	Required for NetworkAdapter ports, recommended for Switch ports.

Resource	Purpose
SupportedEthernetCapabilities	Deprecated. Do not implement.
WakeOnLANEnabled	Required for NetworkAdapter ports, Optional for Switch ports.
<i>Id</i>	
<i>InterfaceEnabled</i>	
<i>LinkConfiguration</i>	
AutoSpeedNegotiationCapable	
AutoSpeedNegotiationEnabled	
CapableLinkSpeedGbps	
ConfiguredNetworkLinks	
<i>LinkNetworkTechnology</i>	
<i>LinkState</i>	
<i>LinkStatus</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
AssociatedEndpoints	
<i>LocationIndicatorActive</i>	
<i>MaxFrameSize</i>	
<i>MaxSpeedGbps</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>PortId</i>	
<i>PortProtocol</i>	PortProtocol must exist and be set to 'Ethernet'  Shall be equal to ['Ethernet']
<i>SFP</i>	
Status	
<i>State</i>	
Type	



Resource	Purpose
<i>Width</i>	
<b>PortCollection</b>	
<b>Switch</b>	
<i>DomainID</i>	

Table 41: Related resources for SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet

## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 42

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	M				
<i>Chassis</i>	M				
<b>Chassis</b>	M				
<i>NetworkAdapters</i>	M				
<b>ChassisCollection</b>	M				
<b>Endpoint</b>	M/C				
<i>IPTransportDetails</i>	M				
TransportProtocol	M				
<i>Port</i>	R				
<b>EthernetInterface</b>	M/C				
<i>DHCPv4</i>	R				
<i>DHCPv6</i>	R				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>FQDN</i>	M				
<i>HostName</i>	M				
<i>IPv4Addresses</i>	M				
<i>IPv4StaticAddresses</i>	M				
<i>IPv6Addresses</i>	R				
<i>IPv6DefaultGateway</i>	M/C				
<i>IPv6StaticAddresses</i>	M/C				
<i>IPv6StaticDefaultGateways</i>	M/C				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>LinkStatus</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
Chassis	M				
<i>MACAddress</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>PermanentMACAddress</i>	R				
<i>StatelessAddressAutoConfig</i>	R				
<i>Status</i>	M				
Health	M				
State	M				
<b>EthernetInterfaceCollection</b>	M				
<b>NetworkAdapter</b>	M				
<i>Controllers</i>	M				
ControllerCapabilities	M				
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctionCount</i>	M				
<i>NetworkPortCount</i>	M				
Links	M				
<i>Ports</i>	R				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Manufacturer</i>	M				
<i>Measurements</i>	DNI				
<i>Model</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctions</i>	M				
<i>NetworkPorts</i>	DNI				
<i>PartNumber</i>	M				
<i>Ports</i>	M				
<i>SKU</i>	R				
<i>SerialNumber</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>NetworkAdapterCollection</b>	M				
<b>NetworkDeviceFunction</b>	M				
<i>AssignablePhysicalNetworkPorts</i>	M				
<i>BootMode</i>	M				
<i>DeviceEnabled</i>	M				
<i>Ethernet</i>	M				
EthernetInterfaces	M				
MACAddress	M				
MTUSize	M				
MUTSizeMaximum	R				
PermanentMACAddress	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
PhysicalNetworkPortAssignment	M				
<i>MaxVirtualFunctions</i>	M				
<i>NetDevFuncCapabilities</i>	M				
<i>VirtualFunctionsEnabled</i>	M				
<b>NetworkDeviceFunctionCollection</b>	M				
<b>Port</b>	M				
<i>CurrentSpeedGbps</i>	M				
<i>Ethernet</i>	M				
AssociatedMACAddresses	R/C				
EEEEnabled	R/C				
FlowControlConfiguration	R/C				
FlowControlStatus	R/C				
SupportedEthernetCapabilities	DNI				
WakeOnLANEnabled	???				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>InterfaceEnabled</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>LinkConfiguration</i>	M				
AutoSpeedNegotiationCapable	M				
AutoSpeedNegotiationEnabled	M				
CapableLinkSpeedGbps	M				
ConfiguredNetworkLinks	M				
<i>LinkNetworkTechnology</i>	M				
<i>LinkState</i>	M				
<i>LinkStatus</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
AssociatedEndpoints	M				
<i>LocationIndicatorActive</i>	R				
<i>MaxFrameSize</i>	R				
<i>MaxSpeedGbps</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>PortId</i>	M				
<i>PortProtocol</i>	M				
<i>SFP</i>	IfImp				
Status	M				
State	M				
Type	M				
<i>Width</i>	M				
<b>PortCollection</b>	M				
<b>Switch</b>	M				
<i>DomainID</i>	M				

Table 42: Resource manipulations for SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

### 2.5.4 Endpoint

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'EndpointCollection'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['Fabric', 'EndpointCollection']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 EthernetInterface

### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Manager', 'EthernetInterfaceCollection'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['Manager', 'EthernetInterfaceCollection']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 IPv6DefaultGateway

### Purpose

If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6DefaultGateway is required.

### Test Condition / Requirement

if IPv6Addresses is Present, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: IPv6Addresses
- CompareType: Present
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 IPv6StaticAddresses

### Purpose

If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6StaticAddresses is required.

### Test Condition / Requirement

if IPv6Addresses is Present, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: IPv6Addresses

- CompareType: Present
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 IPv6StaticDefaultGateways

### **Purpose**

If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6StaticDefaultGateways is required.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if IPv6Addresses is Present, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: IPv6Addresses
- CompareType: Present
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 Port

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['NetworkAdapter'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['NetworkAdapter']

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch']

## 2.5.4 AssociatedMACAddresses

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['NetworkAdapter'], ReadRequirement is None

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['NetworkAdapter']
- ReadRequirement: None

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended

### **2.5.4 EEEEnabled**

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['NetworkAdapter'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['NetworkAdapter']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended

### **2.5.4 FlowControlConfiguration**

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['NetworkAdapter'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['NetworkAdapter']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended

## 2.5.4 FlowControlStatus

### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['NetworkAdapter'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['NetworkAdapter']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended

## 2.5.4 WakeOnLANEnabled

### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['NetworkAdapter'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['NetworkAdapter']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch'], ReadRequirement is None

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch']
- ReadRequirement: None



# 2.5.4 SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA profile

## 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.0.2
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish Connectivity Rights requirements using Fabrics, for implementations using RDMA.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.FabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA

## 2.5.4 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

## 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

## 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 43 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishFabricConnectivityRights	1.0.2	

Table 43: Required profiles for SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA

## 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA profile relies on the resources listed in Table 44

Resource	Purpose
ServiceRoot	
Chassis	

Resource	Purpose
<b>Chassis</b>	
<i>NetworkAdapters</i>	
<b>ChassisCollection</b>	
<b>Endpoint</b>	
<i>IPTransportDetails</i>	
TransportProtocol	TransportProtocol must exist and be set to 'InfiniBand'  Shall be equal to ['InfiniBand']
<i>Port</i>	
<b>NetworkAdapter</b>	
<i>Controllers</i>	
ControllerCapabilities	
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctionCount</i>	
<i>NetworkPortCount</i>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Manufacturer</i>	
<i>Measurements</i>	Deprecated, do not implement.
<i>Model</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctions</i>	
<i>NetworkPorts</i>	Deprecated, do not implement.
<i>PartNumber</i>	
<i>Ports</i>	
<i>SKU</i>	
<i>SerialNumber</i>	
<b>NetworkAdapterCollection</b>	
<b>NetworkDeviceFunction</b>	
<i>AssignablePhysicalNetworkPorts</i>	
<i>AssignableNetworkPorts</i>	Deprecated, do not implement.

Resource	Purpose
<i>DeviceEnabled</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>InfiniBand</i>	
MTUSize	
NodeGUID	
PermanentNodeGUID	
PermanentPortGUID	
PermanentSystemGUID	
PortGUID	
SupportedMTUSizes	
SystemGUID	
<i>Links</i>	
PhysicalNetworkPortAssignment	
<i>MaxVirtualFunctions</i>	
<i>NetDevFuncCapabilities</i>	
<i>VirtualFunctionsEnabled</i>	
<b>NetworkDeviceFunctionCollection</b>	
<b>Port</b>	The Port object is used by both NetworkAdapter and Switch. Requirements for both are represented in this set of property requirements.
<i>CurrentSpeedGbps</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>InterfaceEnabled</i>	
<i>LinkConfiguration</i>	
AutoSpeedNegotiationCapable	
AutoSpeedNegotiationEnabled	
CapableLinkSpeedGbps	

Resource	Purpose
ConfiguredNetworkLinks	
<i>LinkNetworkTechnology</i>	
<i>LinkState</i>	
<i>LinkStatus</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
AssociatedEndpoints	
<i>LocationIndicatorActive</i>	
<i>MaxFrameSize</i>	
<i>MaxSpeedGbps</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>PortId</i>	
<i>PortProtocol</i>	PortProtocol must exist and be set to 'InfiniBand'  Shall be equal to ['InfiniBand']
<i>SFP</i>	
Status	
<i>State</i>	
Type	
<i>Width</i>	
<b>PortCollection</b>	
<b>Switch</b>	
<i>DomainID</i>	

Table 44: Related resources for SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA

## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 45

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	M				
<i>Chassis</i>	M				
<b>Chassis</b>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>NetworkAdapters</i>	M				
<b>ChassisCollection</b>	M				
<b>Endpoint</b>	M/C				
<i>IPTransportDetails</i>	M				
TransportProtocol	M				
<i>Port</i>	R				
<b>NetworkAdapter</b>	M				
<i>Controllers</i>	M				
ControllerCapabilities	M				
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctionCount</i>	M				
<i>NetworkPortCount</i>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Manufacturer</i>	M				
<i>Measurements</i>	DNI				
<i>Model</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctions</i>	M				
<i>NetworkPorts</i>	DNI				
<i>PartNumber</i>	M				
<i>Ports</i>	M				
<i>SKU</i>	R				
<i>SerialNumber</i>	M				
<b>NetworkAdapterCollection</b>	M				
<b>NetworkDeviceFunction</b>	M				
<i>AssignablePhysicalNetworkPorts</i>	M				
<i>AssignableNetworkPorts</i>	DNI				
<i>DeviceEnabled</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>InfiniBand</i>	M				
MTUSize	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
NodeGUID	M				
PermanentNodeGUID	M				
PermanentPortGUID	M				
PermanentSystemGUID	M				
PortGUID	M				
SupportedMTUSizes	R				
SystemGUID	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
PhysicalNetworkPortAssignm ent	M				
<i>MaxVirtualFunctions</i>	M				
<i>NetDevFuncCapabilities</i>	M				
<i>VirtualFunctionsEnabled</i>	M				
<b>NetworkDeviceFunctionCo llection</b>	M				
<b>Port</b>	M				
<i>CurrentSpeedGbps</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>InterfaceEnabled</i>	M				
<i>LinkConfiguration</i>	M				
AutoSpeedNegotiationCapabl e	M				
AutoSpeedNegotiationEnable d	M				
CapableLinkSpeedGbps	M				
ConfiguredNetworkLinks	M				
<i>LinkNetworkTechnology</i>	M				
<i>LinkState</i>	M				
<i>LinkStatus</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
AssociatedEndpoints	M				
<i>LocationIndicatorActive</i>	R				
<i>MaxFrameSize</i>	R				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>MaxSpeedGbps</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>PortId</i>	M				
<i>PortProtocol</i>	M				
<i>SFP</i>	IfImp				
Status	M				
<i>State</i>	M				
Type	M				
<i>Width</i>	M				
<b>PortCollection</b>	M				
<b>Switch</b>	M				
<i>DomainID</i>	M				

Table 45: Resource manipulations for SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

### 2.5.4 Endpoint

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'EndpointCollection'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Fabric', 'EndpointCollection']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 2.5.4 Port

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['NetworkAdapter'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['NetworkAdapter']

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch'], ReadRequirement is mandatory  
based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch']



# 2.5.4 SwordfishFileCapacityManagement profile

## 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.1.4
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish File Capacity Management requirements.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.File.CapacityManagement

## 2.5.4 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

## 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

## 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishFileCapacityManagement profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 46 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishFileProvisioning	1.1.4	

Table 46: Required profiles for SwordfishFileCapacityManagement

## 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishFileCapacityManagement profile relies on the resources listed in Table 47

Resource	Purpose
FileSystemCollection	
FileSystem	
Capacity	

Table 47: Related resources for SwordfishFileCapacityManagement

### 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishFileCapacityManagement profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 48

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
FileSystemCollection	IfImp				T
FileSystem	M				
Capacity	M	M			

Table 48: Resource manipulations for SwordfishFileCapacityManagement

### 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

None defined.

## 2.5.4 SwordfishFileProvisioning profile

### 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.1.4
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines File Provisioning requirements for service-based Swordfish implementations.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.File.Provisioning

### 2.5.4 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

### 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

### 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishFileProvisioning profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 49 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
CoSDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.
SwordfishDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.

Table 49: Required profiles for SwordfishFileProvisioning

### 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishFileProvisioning profile relies on the resources listed in Table 50

Resource	Purpose
FileSystemCollection	

Resource	Purpose
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 0
<b>Filesystem</b>	
<i>ExportedShares</i>	
<i>ImportedShares</i>	Require the Imported Shares structure to be complete and Create / Delete if implemented.
ImportedShare	
FileSharePath	

Table 50: Related resources for SwordfishFileProvisioning

## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishFileProvisioning profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 51

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>FileSystemCollection</b>	M		T	T	
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>Filesystem</b>	IfImp				
<i>ExportedShares</i>	IfImp	M			
<i>ImportedShares</i>	IfImp	M			
ImportedShare	M				
FileSharePath	M				

Table 51: Resource manipulations for SwordfishFileProvisioning

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

### 2.5.4 FileSystemCollection

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Storage', 'StorageService'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Storage', 'StorageService']

## 2.5.4 SwordfishIOPerformance profile

### 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.2.0
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines Swordfish IO Performance requirements.
- Owing Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.IOPerformance

### 2.5.4 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

### 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

### 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishIOPerformance profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 52 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
CoSDDiscovery	1.2.0	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDDiscovery must be supported.
SwordfishDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDDiscovery must be supported.

Table 52: Required profiles for SwordfishIOPerformance

### 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishIOPerformance profile relies on the resources listed in Table 53

Resource	Purpose
Volume	

Resource	Purpose
<i>Metrics</i>	
<b>StoragePool</b>	
<i>Metrics</i>	
<b>FileSystem</b>	
<i>Metrics</i>	
<b>StorageService</b>	
<i>Metrics</i>	
<b>VolumeMetrics</b>	
<i>IOStatistics</i>	
WriteIORequestTime	
WriteIORequests	
WriteIOKiBytes	
WriteHitIORequests	
ReadIORequestTime	
ReadIORequests	
ReadIOKiBytes	
ReadHitIORequests	
NonIORequestTime	
NonIORequests	
<b>StoragePoolMetrics</b>	
<i>IOStatistics</i>	
WriteIORequestTime	
WriteIORequests	
WriteIOKiBytes	
WriteHitIORequests	
ReadIORequestTime	
ReadIORequests	
ReadIOKiBytes	
ReadHitIORequests	
NonIORequestTime	
NonIORequests	
<b>StorageServiceMetrics</b>	

Resource	Purpose
<i>IOStatistics</i>	
WriteIORequestTime	
WriteIORequests	
WriteIOKiBytes	
WriteHitIORequests	
ReadIORequestTime	
ReadIORequests	
ReadIOKiBytes	
ReadHitIORequests	
NonIORequestTime	
NonIORequests	
<b>FileSystemMetrics</b>	
<i>IOStatistics</i>	
WriteIORequestTime	
WriteIORequests	
WriteIOKiBytes	
WriteHitIORequests	
ReadIORequestTime	
ReadIORequests	
ReadIOKiBytes	
ReadHitIORequests	
NonIORequestTime	
NonIORequests	

Table 53: Related resources for SwordfishIOPerformance

## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishIOPerformance profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 54

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>Volume</b>	IfImp				
<i>Metrics</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>StoragePool</b>	IfImp				
<i>Metrics</i>	M				
<b>FileSystem</b>	IfImp				
<i>Metrics</i>	M				
<b>StorageService</b>	IfImp				
<i>Metrics</i>	M				
<b>VolumeMetrics</b>	IfImp				
<i>IOStatistics</i>	M				
WriteIORequestTime	M				
WriteIORequests	M				
WriteIOKiBytes	M				
WriteHitIORequests	M				
ReadIORequestTime	M				
ReadIORequests	M				
ReadIOKiBytes	M				
ReadHitIORequests	M				
NonIORequestTime	M				
NonIORequests	M				
<b>StoragePoolMetrics</b>	IfImp				
<i>IOStatistics</i>	M				
WriteIORequestTime	M				
WriteIORequests	M				
WriteIOKiBytes	M				
WriteHitIORequests	M				
ReadIORequestTime	M				
ReadIORequests	M				
ReadIOKiBytes	M				
ReadHitIORequests	M				
NonIORequestTime	M				
NonIORequests	M				
<b>StorageServiceMetrics</b>	IfImp				
<i>IOStatistics</i>	M				



Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
WriteIORequestTime	M				
WriteIORequests	M				
WriteIOKiBytes	M				
WriteHitIORequests	M				
ReadIORequestTime	M				
ReadIORequests	M				
ReadIOKiBytes	M				
ReadHitIORequests	M				
NonIORequestTime	M				
NonIORequests	M				
<b>FileSystemMetrics</b>	IfImp				
<i>IOStatistics</i>	M				
WriteIORequestTime	M				
WriteIORequests	M				
WriteIOKiBytes	M				
WriteHitIORequests	M				
ReadIORequestTime	M				
ReadIORequests	M				
ReadIOKiBytes	M				
ReadHitIORequests	M				
NonIORequestTime	M				
NonIORequests	M				

Table 54: Resource manipulations for SwordfishIOPerformance

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

None defined.

# 2.5.4 SwordfishManagementController profile

## 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.0.2
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish Management Controller requirements for configurations such as embedded management controllers.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.ManagementController

## 2.5.4 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

## 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

## 2.5.4 Required profiles

## 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishManagementController profile relies on the resources listed in Table 55

Resource	Purpose
ServiceRoot	
Managers	
EthernetInterface	
DHCPv4	
DHCPv6	
Description	
FQDN	
HostName	
IPv4Addresses	

Resource	Purpose
<i>IPv4StaticAddresses</i>	
<i>IPv6Addresses</i>	
<i>IPv6DefaultGateway</i>	If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6DefaultGateway is required.
<i>IPv6StaticAddresses</i>	If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6StaticAddresses is required.
<i>IPv6StaticDefaultGateways</i>	If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6StaticDefaultGateways is required.
<i>Id</i>	
<i>LinkStatus</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
Chassis	
<i>MACAddress</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>PermanentMACAddress</i>	
<i>StatelessAddressAutoConfig</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
Health	
State	
<b>EthernetInterfaceCollection</b>	
<b>Manager</b>	
<i>ACTIONS</i>	
<b>Reset()</b>	
<i>DateTime</i>	
<i>DateTimeLocalOffset</i>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>EthernetInterfaces</i>	
<i>FirmwareVersion</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
ManagerForServers	Must have one of the 'ManagerFor' implemented.
ManagerForChassis	Must have one of the 'ManagerFor' implemented.

Resource	Purpose
ManagerForSwitches	Must have one of the 'ManagerFor' implemented.
ManagerForManagers	Must have one of the 'ManagerFor' implemented.
<i>LocationIndicatorActive</i>	
<i>ManagerType</i>	
<i>Manufacturer</i>	
<i>Model</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>NetworkProtocol</i>	
<i>SerialNumber</i>	
<i>ServiceEntryPointUUID</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
Health	
State	
<i>VirtualMedia</i>	Deprecated. Do not implement.
<b>ManagerCollection</b>	
<b>ManagerNetworkProtocol</b>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>HTTP</i>	
<i>HTTPS</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>NTP</i>	
NTPServers	
Port	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>Proxy</i>	
<i>SSDP</i>	
NotifyIPv6Scope	Required if IPv6 is implemented.
NotifyMulticastIntervalSeconds	
NotifyTTL	
Port	
ProtocolEnabled	

Table 55: Related resources for SwordfishManagementController

## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishManagementController profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 56

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	M				
<i>Managers</i>	M				
<b>EthernetInterface</b>	M/C				
<i>DHCPv4</i>	R				
<i>DHCPv6</i>	R				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>FQDN</i>	M				
<i>HostName</i>	M				
<i>IPv4Addresses</i>	M				
<i>IPv4StaticAddresses</i>	M				
<i>IPv6Addresses</i>	R				
<i>IPv6DefaultGateway</i>	M/C				
<i>IPv6StaticAddresses</i>	M/C				
<i>IPv6StaticDefaultGateways</i>	M/C				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>LinkStatus</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
<i>Chassis</i>	M				
<i>MACAddress</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>PermanentMACAddress</i>	R				
<i>StatelessAddressAutoConfig</i>	R				
<i>Status</i>	M				
<i>Health</i>	M				
<i>State</i>	M				
<b>EthernetInterfaceCollection</b>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>Manager</b>	M				
<i>ACTIONS</i>					
<b>Reset</b>	R				
<i>DateTime</i>	M				
<i>DateTimeLocalOffset</i>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>EthernetInterfaces</i>	M				
<i>FirmwareVersion</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
ManagerForServers	M/C				
ManagerForChassis	M/C				
ManagerForSwitches	M/C				
ManagerForManagers	M/C				
<i>LocationIndicatorActive</i>	M				
<i>ManagerType</i>	M				
<i>Manufacturer</i>	M				
<i>Model</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>NetworkProtocol</i>	M				
<i>SerialNumber</i>	M				
<i>ServiceEntryPointUUID</i>	M				
<i>Status</i>	M				
Health	M				
State	M				
<i>VirtualMedia</i>	DNI				
<b>ManagerCollection</b>	M				
<b>ManagerNetworkProtocol</b>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>HTTP</i>	M				
<i>HTTPS</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>NTP</i>	M				
NTPServers	M				
Port	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>Proxy</i>	M				
<i>SSDP</i>	M				
NotifyIPv6Scope	R				
NotifyMulticastIntervalSeconds	M				
NotifyTTL	M				
Port	M				
ProtocolEnabled	M				

Table 56: Resource manipulations for SwordfishManagementController

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

### 2.5.4 EthernetInterface

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Manager', 'EthernetInterfaceCollection'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['Manager', 'EthernetInterfaceCollection']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 2.5.4 IPv6DefaultGateway

#### Purpose

If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6DefaultGateway is required.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

if IPv6Addresses is Present, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: IPv6Addresses

- CompareType: Present
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

#### 2.5.4 IPv6StaticAddresses

##### **Purpose**

If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6StaticAddresses is required.

##### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if IPv6Addresses is Present, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: IPv6Addresses
- CompareType: Present
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

#### 2.5.4 IPv6StaticDefaultGateways

##### **Purpose**

If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6StaticDefaultGateways is required.

##### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if IPv6Addresses is Present, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: IPv6Addresses
- CompareType: Present
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

#### 2.5.4 ManagerForServers

##### **Purpose**

Must have one of the 'ManagerFor' implemented.

##### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:



- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

#### 2.5.4 ManagerForChassis

##### **Purpose**

Must have one of the 'ManagerFor' implemented.

##### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

#### 2.5.4 ManagerForSwitches

##### **Purpose**

Must have one of the 'ManagerFor' implemented.

##### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

#### 2.5.4 ManagerForManagers

##### **Purpose**

Must have one of the 'ManagerFor' implemented.

##### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 SwordfishNVMeDrive profile

### 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.3.0
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Define requirements for resources and relationships that are common to all Swordfish conformant implementations of NVMe Drives.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.NVMeDrive

### 2.5.4 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

### 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

### 2.5.4 Required profiles

### 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishNVMeDrive profile relies on the resources listed in Table 57

Resource	Purpose
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	
<i>Chassis</i>	
<i>Storage</i>	
<i>Systems</i>	If Storage is attached to a ComputerSystem rather than instantiated as a Standalone instance.
<i>StorageSystems</i>	If Storage is attached to a ComputerSystem rather than instantiated as a Standalone instance.
<b>DriveCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1

Resource	Purpose
<b>StorageCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>VolumeCollection</b>	
<b>StorageControllerCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>Assembly</b>	
<i>BinaryDataURI</i>	
<b>Chassis</b>	
<i>Drives</i>	
<b>Drive</b>	
<i>ACTIONS</i>	
<b>Reset()</b>	This action resets this drive.
<i>Assembly</i>	The <code>BinaryDataURI</code> property within the Assembly resource in Drive is recommended to be implemented to support mapping a binary blob via NVMe-MI to the VPD.
<i>BlockSizeBytes</i>	
<i>CapableSpeedGbs</i>	
<i>CapacityBytes</i>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>EncryptionAbility</i>	
<i>EncryptionStatus</i>	Required when encryption is supported (EncryptionAbility is set to anything other than none).
<i>FailurePredicted</i>	Recommended when controller type is Admin or IO.
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Identifiers</i>	
<i>DurableName</i>	
<i>DurableNameFormat</i>	
<i>IndicatorLED</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Links</i>	
<i>Volumes</i>	
<i>Location</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. This property has been deprecated in

Resource	Purpose
	favor of the PhysicalLocation property.
<i>LocationIndicatorActive</i>	
<i>Manufacturer</i>	
<i>MediaType</i>	
<i>Model</i>	
<i>Multipath</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>NegotiatedSpeedGbs</i>	
<i>PhysicalLocation</i>	
PartLocation	
<i>PredictedMediaLifeLeftPercent</i>	
<i>Protocol</i>	
<i>PowerMode</i>	Required when MediaType != SSD. If SSD, do not implement.
<i>Revision</i>	
<i>RotationSpeedRPM</i>	Required when MediaType != SSD. If SSD, do not implement.
<i>SKU</i>	
<i>SerialNumber</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
State	
Health	
<i>StatusIndicator</i>	
<i>WriteCacheEnabled</i>	
<b>Storage</b>	
<i>ACTIONS</i>	
<b>SetEncryptionKey()</b>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Controllers</i>	
<i>Description</i>	Shall be equal to ['An NVM Express Subsystem is an NVMe device that contains one or more NVM Express controllers and may contain one or more namespaces.']
<i>Drives</i>	
<i>Id</i>	

Resource	Purpose
<i>Identifiers</i>	
DurableName	
DurableNameFormat	
<i>Links</i>	
Enclosures	This resource shall contain the link to the chassis with the Drive object.
SimpleStorage	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Name</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
Health	
State	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
HealthRollup	
<i>StorageControllers</i>	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. Use the 'Controller' resource instead.
<i>StorageGroups</i>	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. Note that this function has been deprecated and replaced by Connections in Fabrics.
<i>Volumes</i>	
<b>StorageController</b>	
<i>Assembly</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. This information is available in the Drive resource if needed.
<i>AssetTag</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. This information is available in the Drive resource if needed.
<i>CacheSummary</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>ControllerRates</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Description</i>	<p>The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is Admin. There is a different specified value for IO and Discovery.</p> <p>The Description must be set to the designated string when the</p>

Resource	Purpose
	<p>ControllerType is Discovery. There is a different specified value for Admin and IO.</p> <p>The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is IO. There is a different specified value for Admin and Discovery.</p>
<i>FirmwareVersion</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
AttachedVolumes	AttachedVolumes must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. Do not implement when ControllerType is Discovery or Admin.
<i>Location</i>	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. Implemented in the 'Drive' object as 'PhysicalLocation'.
<i>Manufacturer</i>	<p>Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.</p> <p>Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.</p> <p>Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.</p>
<i>Model</i>	<p>Model must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It is recommended to implement when ControllerType is Admin, and may be implemented for a Discovery controller.</p> <p>Model must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It is recommended to implement when ControllerType is Admin, and may be implemented for a Discovery controller.</p>
<i>NVMeControllerProperties</i>	
ControllerType	
NVMeVersion	NVMeVersion is required when the underlying NVMe implementation is revision 1.2 or higher.
MaxQueueSize	

Resource	Purpose
NVMeControllerAttributes	
ReportsNamespaceGranularity	
Supports128BitHostId	Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.
NVMeSMARTCriticalWarnings	
MediaInReadOnly	
OverallSubsystemDegraded	Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.
PMRUNreliable	
PowerBackupFailed	Recommended when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.
SpareCapacityWornOut	Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.
SpeedGbps	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
SKU	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
SupportedControllerProtocols	
SupportedDeviceProtocols	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
SupportedRAIDTypes	
PCIeInterface	This property is required for implementations that connect via PCIe (e.g., do not implement for Ethernet-Attach drives).
PCIeType	
MaxPCIeType	
LanesInUse	
MaxLanes	
<b>Volume</b>	
BlockSizeBytes	
Capacity	
Data	
AllocatedBytes	

Resource	Purpose
<i>ConsumedBytes</i>	
<i>DisplayName</i>	
<i>Description</i>	Shall be equal to [‘A Namespace is a quantity of non-volatile memory that may be formatted into logical blocks. When formatted, a namespace of size n is a collection of logical blocks with logical block addresses from 0 to (n-1). NVMe systems can support multiple namespaces.’]
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Identifiers</i>	
DurableName	
DurableNameFormat	
<i>InitializeMethod</i>	
<i>LogicalUnitNumber</i>	This resource is recommended as ‘Do not implement’ for this device and protocol type.
<i>NVMeNamespaceProperties</i>	
IsShareable	
NVMeVersion	
NamespaceFeatures	
<i>SupportsDeallocatedOrUnwrittenLBError</i>	
<i>SupportsNGUIDReuse</i>	
<i>SupportsAtomicTransactionSize</i>	
<i>SupportsIOPerformanceHints</i>	
NamespaceId	
MetadataTransferredAtEndOfDataLBA	
<i>Links</i>	
Controllers	This resource shall contain links to the associated controllers.
Drives	This resource shall contain the link to the Drive object.
<i>Name</i>	
<i>OptimumIOSizeBytes</i>	
<i>ProvisioningPolicy</i>	Recommended to implement when device supports thin provisioning.



Resource	Purpose
<i>RAIDType</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
Health	
State	
HealthRollup	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>StorageGroups</i>	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. Note that this function has been deprecated and replaced by Connections in Fabrics.
<i>VolumeType</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. It has been deprecated and replaced by RAIDType.
<i>WriteCachePolicy</i>	

Table 57: Related resources for SwordfishNVMeDrive

## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishNVMeDrive profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 58

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	M				
<i>Chassis</i>	M				
<i>Storage</i>	M				
<i>Systems</i>	IfImp				
<i>StorageSystems</i>	IfImp				
<b>DriveCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>StorageCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>VolumeCollection</b>	M				
<b>StorageControllerCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>Assembly</b>	R/C				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>BinaryDataURI</i>	R				
<b>Chassis</b>	M				
<i>Drives</i>	M				
<b>Drive</b>	M				
<i>ACTIONS</i>					
<b>Reset</b>	M				
<b>SecureErase</b>	M				
<i>Assembly</i>	R				
<i>BlockSizeBytes</i>	M				
<i>CapableSpeedGbs</i>	M				
<i>CapacityBytes</i>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>EncryptionAbility</i>	M				
<i>EncryptionStatus</i>	M/C				
<i>FailurePredicted</i>	R/C				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Identifiers</i>	M				
DurableName	M				
DurableNameFormat	M				
<i>IndicatorLED</i>	DNI				
<i>Links</i>	M				
Volumes	M				
<i>Location</i>	DNI				
<i>LocationIndicatorActive</i>	R				
<i>Manufacturer</i>	M				
<i>MediaType</i>	M				
<i>Model</i>	M				
<i>Multipath</i>	R				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>NegotiatedSpeedGbs</i>	M				
<i>PhysicalLocation</i>	M				
PartLocation	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>PredictedMediaLifeLeftPercent</i>	M				
<i>Protocol</i>	M				
<i>PowerMode</i>	M/C				
<i>Revision</i>	M				
<i>RotationSpeedRPM</i>	M/C				
<i>SKU</i>	M				
<i>SerialNumber</i>	M				
<i>Status</i>	M				
State	M				
Health	M				
<i>StatusIndicator</i>	M				
<i>WriteCacheEnabled</i>	M				
<b>Storage</b>	M				
<i>ACTIONS</i>					
<b>SetEncryptionKey</b>	DNI				
<i>Controllers</i>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>Drives</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Identifiers</i>	M				
DurableName	M				
DurableNameFormat	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
Enclosures	M				
SimpleStorage	DNI				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>Status</i>	M				
Health	M				
State	DNI				
HealthRollup	M				
<i>StorageControllers</i>	DNI				
<i>StorageGroups</i>	DNI				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>Volumes</i>	M				
<b>StorageController</b>	M				
<i>Assembly</i>	DNI				
<i>AssetTag</i>	DNI				
<i>CacheSummary</i>	DNI				
<i>ControllerRates</i>	DNI				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>FirmwareVersion</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
AttachedVolumes	M/C	M/C			
<i>Location</i>	DNI				
<i>Manufacturer</i>	???				
<i>Model</i>	R/C				
<i>NVMeControllerProperties</i>	M				
ControllerType	M				
NVMeVersion	IfImp				
MaxQueueSize	M				
NVMeControllerAttributes	M				
<i>ReportsNamespaceGranularity</i>	R				
<i>Supports128BitHostId</i>	M/C				
NVMeSMARTCriticalWarnings	M				
<i>MediaInReadOnly</i>	M				
<i>OverallSubsystemDegraded</i>	M/C				
<i>PMRUnreliable</i>	R				
<i>PowerBackupFailed</i>	R/C				
<i>SpareCapacityWornOut</i>	M/C				
<i>SpeedGbps</i>	DNI				
<i>SKU</i>	DNI				
<i>SupportedControllerProtocols</i>	M				
<i>SupportedDeviceProtocols</i>	DNI				
<i>SupportedRAIDTypes</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>PCIeInterface</i>	IfImp				
PCIeType	M				
MaxPCIeType	M				
LanesInUse	M				
MaxLanes	M				
<b>Volume</b>	M				
<i>BlockSizeBytes</i>	M				
<i>Capacity</i>	M				
Data	M				
<i>AllocatedBytes</i>	M				
<i>ConsumedBytes</i>	M				
<i>DisplayName</i>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Identifiers</i>	M				
DurableName	M				
DurableNameFormat	M				
<i>InitializeMethod</i>	R				
<i>LogicalUnitNumber</i>	DNI				
<i>NVMeNamespaceProperties</i>	M				
IsShareable	M				
NVMeVersion	M				
NamespaceFeatures	M				
<i>SupportsDeallocatedOrUnwrittenLBError</i>	M				
<i>SupportsNGUIDReuse</i>	M				
<i>SupportsAtomicTransactionSize</i>	M				
<i>SupportsIOPerformanceHints</i>	M				
NamespaceId	M				
MetadataTransferredAtEndOfDataLBA	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>Links</i>	M				
Controllers	M				
Drives	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>OptimumIOSizeBytes</i>	R				
<i>ProvisioningPolicy</i>	R				
<i>RAIDType</i>	M				
<i>Status</i>	M				
Health	M				
State	M				
HealthRollup	DNI				
<i>StorageGroups</i>	DNI				
<i>VolumeType</i>	DNI				
<i>WriteCachePolicy</i>	R				

Table 58: Resource manipulations for SwordfishNVMeDrive

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

### 2.5.4 Assembly

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Drive'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Drive']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended

### 2.5.4 EncryptionStatus

#### Purpose

Required when encryption is supported (EncryptionAbility is set to anything other than none).

#### Test Condition / Requirement

if EncryptionAbility is NotEqual to ['None'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: EncryptionAbility
- CompareType: NotEqual
- CompareValues: ['None']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 FailurePredicted

### **Purpose**

Recommended when controller type is Admin or IO.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended

## 2.5.4 PowerMode

### **Purpose**

Required when MediaType != SSD. If SSD, do not implement.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if MediaType is NotEqual to ['SSD'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: MediaType
- CompareType: NotEqual
- CompareValues: ['SSD']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 RotationSpeedRPM

### **Purpose**

Required when MediaType != SSD. If SSD, do not implement.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if MediaType is NotEqual to ['SSD'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: MediaType
- CompareType: NotEqual
- CompareValues: ['SSD']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## **2.5.4 Description**

### **Purpose**

The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is Admin. There is a different specified value for IO and Discovery.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin']

### **Purpose**

The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is Discovery. There is a different specified value for Admin and IO.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Discovery'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Discovery']

### **Purpose**

The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is IO. There is a different specified value for Admin and Discovery.



### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['IO'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['IO']

## **2.5.4 AttachedVolumes**

### **Purpose**

AttachedVolumes must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. Do not implement when ControllerType is Discovery or Admin.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if ControllerType is Equal to ['IO'], WriteRequirement is Mandatory, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['IO']
- WriteRequirement: Mandatory
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## **2.5.4 Manufacturer**

### **Purpose**

Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### **Purpose**

Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Discovery'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Discovery']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended

### **Purpose**

Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin'], ReadRequirement is None

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin']
- ReadRequirement: None

## **2.5.4 Model**

### **Purpose**

Model must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It is recommended to implement when ControllerType is Admin, and may be implemented for a Discovery controller.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType

- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### **Purpose**

Model must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It is recommended to implement when ControllerType is Admin, and may be implemented for a Discovery controller.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Discovery'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Discovery']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended

## **2.5.4 Supports128BitHostId**

### **Purpose**

Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## **2.5.4 OverallSubsystemDegraded**

### **Purpose**

Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 PowerBackupFailed

### **Purpose**

Recommended when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended

## 2.5.4 SpareCapacityWornOut

### **Purpose**

Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 SwordfishNVMeDriveAdvancedFeatures profile

### 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.1.2
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Define requirements for resources and relationships for Advanced Features (implementing NVMe Endurance Groups and NVM Sets) on Swordfish conformant implementations of NVMe Drives.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.NVMeDriveAdvancedFeatures

### 2.5.4 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

### 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

### 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishNVMeDriveAdvancedFeatures profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 59 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishNVMeDrive	1.3.0	

Table 59: Required profiles for SwordfishNVMeDriveAdvancedFeatures

### 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishNVMeDriveAdvancedFeatures profile relies on the resources listed in Table 60

Resource	Purpose
StoragePoolCollection	

Resource	Purpose
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>Storage</b>	
<i>StoragePools</i>	
<b>StorageController</b>	
<i>NVMeControllerProperties</i>	
NVMeControllerAttributes	
<i>SupportsEnduranceGroups</i>	
<i>SupportsNVMSets</i>	
<b>StoragePool</b>	
<i>AllocatedPools</i>	Required when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. If NVMSet, do not implement.
<i>Capacity</i>	
Data	
<i>AllocatedBytes</i>	
<i>ConsumedBytes</i>	
<i>CapacitySources</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Not required for NVM Sets.
<i>Description</i>	<p>The Description must be set to the designated string when the NVMePoolType is set to EnduranceGroup. There is a different specified value for NVMSet.</p> <p>The Description must be set to the designated string when the NVMePoolType is set to NVMSet. There is a different specified value for EnduranceGroup.</p>
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Identifier</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
OwningStorageResource	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Not required for NVM Sets.
<i>Name</i>	
<i>NVMeEnduranceGroupProperties</i>	
EndGrpLifetime	
<i>DataUnitsRead</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.

Resource	Purpose
<i>DataUnitsWritten</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.
<i>EnduranceEstimate</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.
<i>ErrorInformationLogEntryCount</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.
<i>HostReadCommandCount</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.
<i>HostWriteCommandCount</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.
<i>MediaAndDataIntegrityErrorCount</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.
<i>MediaUnitsWritten</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.
<i>PercentUsed</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.
<i>PredictedMediaLifeLeftPercent</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.
<i>NVMeSetProperties</i>	
EnduranceGroupIdentifier	Required only when NVMePoolType = NVMeSet. Otherwise, do not implement.
OptimalWriteSizeBytes	Required only when NVMePoolType = NVMeSet. Otherwise, do not implement.
Random4kReadTypicalNanoSeconds	Required only when NVMePoolType = NVMeSet. Otherwise, do not implement.
SetIdentifier	Required only when NVMePoolType = NVMeSet. Otherwise, do not implement.
UnallocatedNVMeNamespaceCapacityBytes	Required only when NVMePoolType = NVMeSet. Otherwise, do not implement.
<i>Status</i>	
State	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
Health	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.

Table 60: Related resources for SwordfishNVMeDriveAdvancedFeatures

## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishNVMeDriveAdvancedFeatures profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 61

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>StoragePoolCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>Storage</b>	M				
<i>StoragePools</i>	M				
<b>StorageController</b>	M				
<i>NVMeControllerProperties</i>	M				
<i>NVMeControllerAttributes</i>	M				
<i>SupportsEnduranceGroups</i>	M				
<i>SupportsNVMSets</i>	M				
<b>StoragePool</b>	M				
<i>AllocatedPools</i>	M/C				
<i>Capacity</i>	M				
<i>Data</i>	M				
<i>AllocatedBytes</i>	M				
<i>ConsumedBytes</i>	M				
<i>CapacitySources</i>	M/C				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Identifier</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	S				
<i>OwningStorageResource</i>	M/C				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>NVMeEnduranceGroupProperties</i>	S				
<i>EndGrpLifetime</i>	M				
<i>DataUnitsRead</i>	M/C				
<i>DataUnitsWritten</i>	M/C				
<i>EnduranceEstimate</i>	M/C				
<i>ErrorInformationLogEntryC</i>	M/C				



Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>ount</i>					
<i>HostReadCommandCount</i>	M/C				
<i>HostWriteCommandCount</i>	M/C				
<i>MediaAndDataIntegrityErrorCount</i>	M/C				
<i>MediaUnitsWritten</i>	M/C				
<i>PercentUsed</i>	M/C				
<i>PredictedMediaLifeLeftPercent</i>	M/C				
<i>NVMeSetProperties</i>	S				
<i>EnduranceGroupIdentifier</i>	M/C				
<i>OptimalWriteSizeBytes</i>	M/C				
<i>Random4kReadTypicalNanoSeconds</i>	M/C				
<i>SetIdentifier</i>	M/C				
<i>UnallocatedNVMNamespaceCapacityBytes</i>	M/C				
<i>Status</i>	???				
<i>State</i>	???				
<i>Health</i>	???				

Table 61: Resource manipulations for SwordfishNVMeDriveAdvancedFeatures

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

### 2.5.4 StorageController

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Storage', 'StorageCollection'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Storage', 'StorageCollection']

### 2.5.4 StoragePool

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Storage', 'StorageCollection'], ReadRequirement is mandatory based on:

- SubordinateResource ['Storage', 'StorageCollection']

#### 2.5.4 AllocatedPools

##### **Purpose**

Required when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. If NVMeSet, do not implement.

##### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if /NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory based on:

- CompareProperty: /NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

#### 2.5.4 CapacitySources

##### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Not required for NVM Sets.

##### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

#### 2.5.4 Description

##### **Purpose**

The Description must be set to the designated string when the NVMePoolType is set to EnduranceGroup. There is a different specified value for NVMeSet.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']

### **Purpose**

The Description must be set to the designated string when the NVMePoolType is set to NVMSet. There is a different specified value for EnduranceGroup.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['NVMSet'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['NVMSet']

## **2.5.4 OwningStorageResource**

### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Not required for NVM Sets.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## **2.5.4 DataUnitsRead**

### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## **2.5.4 DataUnitsWritten**

### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## **2.5.4 EnduranceEstimate**

### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 ErrorInformationLogEntryCount

### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 HostReadCommandCount

### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 HostWriteCommandCount

### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType

- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

#### 2.5.4 MediaAndDataIntegrityErrorCount

##### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.

##### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

#### 2.5.4 MediaUnitsWritten

##### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.

##### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

#### 2.5.4 PercentUsed

##### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.

##### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 PredictedMediaLifeLeftPercent

### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 EnduranceGroupIdentifier

### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = NVMeSet. Otherwise, do not implement.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['NVMeSet'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['NVMeSet']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 OptimalWriteSizeBytes

### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = NVMeSet. Otherwise, do not implement.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['NVMSets'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['NVMSets']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## **2.5.4 Random4kReadTypicalNanoSeconds**

### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = NVMSets. Otherwise, do not implement.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['NVMSets'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['NVMSets']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## **2.5.4 SetIdentifier**

### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = NVMSets. Otherwise, do not implement.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['NVMSets'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['NVMSets']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory



## 2.5.4 UnallocatedNVMMNamespaceCapacityBytes

### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = NVMeSet. Otherwise, do not implement.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['NVMeSet'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['NVMeSet']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 SwordfishNVMeEBOF profile

### 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.2.1
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish NVMe EBOF Requirements.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.NVMeEBOF

### 2.5.4 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

### 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

### 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishNVMeEBOF profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 62 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet	1.0.2	
SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet	1.0.2	
SwordfishManagementController	1.0.2	
SwordfishNVMeEthernetAttach	1.2.1	

Table 62: Required profiles for SwordfishNVMeEBOF

### 2.5.4 Related resources

None defined. ### Resource Manipulation

None defined. ### Conditional Requirements

None defined.

## 2.5.4 SwordfishNVMeEthernetAttach profile

### 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.2.1
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Define requirements for resources and relationships for Ethernet Attach support on Swordfish conformant implementations of NVMe Drives.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.NVMeDriveEthernetAttach

### 2.5.4 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

### 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

### 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishNVMeEthernetAttach profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 63 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishNVMeDrive	1.2.1	

Table 63: Required profiles for SwordfishNVMeEthernetAttach

### 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishNVMeEthernetAttach profile relies on the resources listed in Table 64

Resource	Purpose
<b>NetworkAdapterCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1

Resource	Purpose
<b>NetworkDeviceFunctionCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>PortCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>StorageController</b>	
<i>NVMeControllerProperties</i>	
<i>NVMeControllerAttributes</i>	
<i>SupportsTrafficBasedKeepAlive</i>	Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.
<i>PCIeInterface</i>	This property is only required for implementations that connect via PCIe - do not implement for Ethernet-Attach drives.
<b>Volume</b>	
<i>OptimumIOSizeBytes</i>	
<b>NetworkAdapter</b>	
<i>Controllers</i>	
<i>ControllerCapabilities</i>	
<i>DataCenterBridging</i>	
<b>Capable</b>	
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctionCount</i>	
<i>NetworkPortCount</i>	
<i>VirtualizationOffload</i>	This property is required for implementations that connect via PCIe (e.g., do not implement for Ethernet-Attach drives).
<i>FirmwarePackageVersion</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctions</i>	
<i>Ports</i>	
<i>Location</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Description</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Location</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.

Resource	Purpose
<i>Manufacturer</i>	
<i>Model</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctions</i>	
<i>PartNumber</i>	
<i>Ports</i>	
<i>SKU</i>	
<i>SerialNumber</i>	
<b>NetworkDeviceFunction</b>	
<i>AssignablePhysicalNetworkPorts</i>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>DeviceEnabled</i>	
<i>Ethernet</i>	
MACAddress	
MTUSize	
MTUSizeMaximum	
PermanentMACAddress	
<i>FibreChannel</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>InfiniBand</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Links</i>	
Endpoints	
EthernetInterface	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
PhysicalNetworkPortAssignment	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>NetDevFuncCapabilities</i>	
<i>NetDevFuncType</i>	
<i>iSCSIBoot</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<b>Port</b>	

Resource	Purpose
<i>CurrentSpeedGbps</i>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>Ethernet</i>	
FlowControlConfiguration	
FlowControlStatus	
EEEEnabled	
WakeOnLANEnabled	
<i>FibreChannel</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>GenZ</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Id</i>	
<i>LinkConfiguration</i>	
AutoSpeedNegotiationCapable	
AutoSpeedNegotiationEnabled	
CapableLinkSpeedGbps	
ConfiguredNetworkLinks	
<i>ConfiguredLinkSpeedGbps</i>	
<i>ConfiguredWidth</i>	
<i>LinkNetworkTechnology</i>	
<i>LinkState</i>	
<i>LinkStatus</i>	
<i>Location</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>MaxFrameSize</i>	
<i>MaxSpeedGbps</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>PortId</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>PortMedium</i>	
<i>PortProtocol</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.

Resource	Purpose
<i>PortType</i>	This property is recommended as ‘Do not implement’ for this device and protocol type.
<i>SignalDetected</i>	
<i>Width</i>	

Table 64: Related resources for SwordfishNVMeEthernetAttach

## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishNVMeEthernetAttach profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 65

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>NetworkAdapterCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>NetworkDeviceFunctionCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>PortCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>StorageController</b>	M				
<i>NVMeControllerProperties</i>	M				
<i>NVMeControllerAttributes</i>	M				
<i>SupportsTrafficBasedKeepAlive</i>	M/C				
<i>PCIeInterface</i>	DNI				
<b>Volume</b>	M				
<i>OptimumIOSizeBytes</i>	M				
<b>NetworkAdapter</b>	M				
<i>Controllers</i>	M				
<i>ControllerCapabilities</i>	M				
<i>DataCenterBridging</i>	M				
<b>Capable</b>	M				
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctionCount</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>NetworkPortCount</i>	M				
<i>VirtualizationOffload</i>	DNI				
<i>FirmwarePackageVersion</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctions</i>	M				
<i>Ports</i>	M				
<i>Location</i>	DNI				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Location</i>	DNI				
<i>Manufacturer</i>	M				
<i>Model</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctions</i>	M				
<i>PartNumber</i>	M				
<i>Ports</i>	M				
<i>SKU</i>	M				
<i>SerialNumber</i>	M				
<b>NetworkDeviceFunction</b>	M				
<i>AssignablePhysicalNetworkPorts</i>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>DeviceEnabled</i>	M				
<i>Ethernet</i>	M				
<i>MACAddress</i>	M				
<i>MTUSize</i>	M				
<i>MTUSizeMaximum</i>	M				
<i>PermanentMACAddress</i>	M				
<i>FibreChannel</i>	DNI				
<i>InfiniBand</i>	DNI				
<i>Links</i>	M				
<i>Endpoints</i>	M				



Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
EthernetInterface	DNI				
PhysicalNetworkPortAssignment	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>NetDevFuncCapabilities</i>	M				
<i>NetDevFuncType</i>	M				
iSCSIBoot	DNI				
<b>Port</b>	M				
<i>CurrentSpeedGbps</i>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>Ethernet</i>	M				
FlowControlConfiguration	M				
FlowControlStatus	M				
EEEEnabled	M				
WakeOnLANEnabled	M				
<i>FibreChannel</i>	DNI				
<i>GenZ</i>	DNI				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>LinkConfiguration</i>	M				
AutoSpeedNegotiationCapable	M				
AutoSpeedNegotiationEnabled	M				
CapableLinkSpeedGbps	M				
ConfiguredNetworkLinks	M				
<i>ConfiguredLinkSpeedGbps</i>	M				
<i>ConfiguredWidth</i>	M				
<i>LinkNetworkTechnology</i>	M				
<i>LinkState</i>	M				
<i>LinkStatus</i>	M				
<i>Location</i>	DNI				
<i>MaxFrameSize</i>	M				
<i>MaxSpeedGbps</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>PortId</i>	DNI				
<i>PortMedium</i>	M				
<i>PortProtocol</i>	DNI				
<i>PortType</i>	DNI				
<i>SignalDetected</i>	M				
<i>Width</i>	M				

Table 65: Resource manipulations for SwordfishNVMeEthernetAttach

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

### 2.5.4 SupportsTrafficBasedKeepAlive

#### Purpose

Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 SwordfishNVMeFrontEnd profile

### 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.3.0
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines requirements for Swordfish implementations with NVMe front-end interfaces, such as storage arrays.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.SwordfishNVMeFrontEnd

### 2.5.4 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

### 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

### 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishNVMeFrontEnd profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 66 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
CoSDiscovery	1.2.0	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.
SwordfishDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.

Table 66: Required profiles for SwordfishNVMeFrontEnd

### 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishNVMeFrontEnd profile relies on the resources listed in Table 67

Resource	Purpose
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	
<i>Chassis</i>	
<b>StorageCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>VolumeCollection</b>	
<b>StorageControllerCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>Assembly</b>	
<i>BinaryDataURI</i>	
<b>Chassis</b>	
<i>NetworkAdapters</i>	
<b>Storage</b>	
<i>ACTIONS</i>	
<b>SetEncryptionKey()</b>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Controllers</i>	Controllers are required for Storage instances representing the NVMeFrontEnd. They are not required for Storage instances representing embedded, or back-end NVMe devices.
<i>Description</i>	Shall be equal to ['An NVM Express Subsystem is an NVMe device that contains one or more NVM Express controllers and may contain one or more namespaces.']
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Identifiers</i>	
DurableName	
DurableNameFormat	
<i>Links</i>	
Enclosures	This resource shall contain the link to the chassis with the Drive object.
SimpleStorage	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Name</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
Health	

Resource	Purpose
State	Map the device's concept of 'Enabled / Disabled / etc. to the state reflected by the NVM Subsystem. There aren't NVMe specific properties to correspond; these should map from the underlying device's state. This should reflect the NVMe portion of the device, not the non-NVMe characteristics.
HealthRollup	
<i>StorageControllers</i>	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. Use the 'Controller' resource instead.
<i>StorageGroups</i>	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. Note that this function has been deprecated and replaced by Connections in Fabrics.
<i>Volumes</i>	
<b>StorageController</b>	
<i>Assembly</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. This information is available in the Drive resource if needed.
<i>AssetTag</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. This information is available in the Drive resource if needed.
<i>CacheSummary</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>ControllerRates</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Description</i>	<p>The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is Admin. There is a different specified value for IO and Discovery.</p> <p>The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is Discovery. There is a different specified value for Admin and IO.</p> <p>The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is IO. There is a different specified value for Admin and Discovery.</p>
<i>FirmwareVersion</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
AttachedVolumes	AttachedVolumes must be implemented when the ControllerType

Resource	Purpose
	is IO. Do not implement when ControllerType is Discovery or Admin.
NetworkDeviceFunctions	
Location	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. Implemented in the 'Drive' object as 'PhysicalLocation'.
Manufacturer	<p>Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.</p> <p>Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.</p> <p>Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.</p>
Model	<p>Model must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It is recommended to implement when ControllerType is Admin, and may be implemented for a Discovery controller.</p> <p>Model must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It is recommended to implement when ControllerType is Admin, and may be implemented for a Discovery controller.</p>
SpeedGbps	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
SKU	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
Status	
Health	
State	
SupportedControllerProtocols	
SupportedDeviceProtocols	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
NVMeControllerProperties	

Resource	Purpose
ControllerType	
NVMeVersion	NVMeVersion is required when the underlying NVMe implementation is revision 1.2 or higher.
MaxQueueSize	
NVMeControllerAttributes	
<i>ReportsNamespaceGranularity</i>	
<i>Supports128BitHostId</i>	Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.
<i>SupportsReservations</i>	
<i>SupportsTrafficBasedKeepAlive</i>	Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.
NVMeSMARTCriticalWarnings	
<i>MediaInReadOnly</i>	
<i>OverallSubsystemDegraded</i>	Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.
<i>PMRUnreliable</i>	
<i>PowerBackupFailed</i>	Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.
<i>SpareCapacityWornOut</i>	Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.
<b>Volume</b>	
<i>BlockSizeBytes</i>	
<i>Capacity</i>	
Data	
<i>AllocatedBytes</i>	
<i>ConsumedBytes</i>	
<i>DisplayName</i>	
<i>Description</i>	Shall be equal to [‘A Namespace is a quantity of non-volatile memory that may be formatted into logical blocks. When formatted, a namespace of size n is a collection of logical blocks with logical block addresses from 0 to (n-1). NVMe systems can support multiple namespaces.’]
<i>Id</i>	

Resource	Purpose
<i>Identifiers</i>	
DurableName	
DurableNameFormat	
<i>InitializeMethod</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
Controllers	This resource shall contain links to the associated controllers.
<i>LogicalUnitNumber</i>	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Name</i>	
<i>NVMeNamespaceProperties</i>	
IsShareable	
NVMeVersion	
NamespaceFeatures	
<i>SupportsDeallocatedOrUnwrittenLBError</i>	
<i>SupportsNGUIDReuse</i>	
<i>SupportsAtomicTransactionSize</i>	
<i>SupportsIOPerformanceHints</i>	
<i>SupportsThinProvisioning</i>	
NamespaceId	
MetadataTransferredAtEndOfDataLBA	
<i>OptimumIOSizeBytes</i>	
<i>ProvisioningPolicy</i>	Recommended to implement when device supports thin provisioning.
<i>RAIDType</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
Health	
State	
HealthRollup	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>StorageGroups</i>	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this



Resource	Purpose
	device and protocol type. Note that this function has been deprecated and replaced by Connections in Fabrics.
<i>VolumeType</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. It has been deprecated and replaced by RAIDType.
<i>WriteCachePolicy</i>	

Table 67: Related resources for SwordfishNVMeFrontEnd

## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishNVMeFrontEnd profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 68

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	M				
<i>Chassis</i>	M				
<b>StorageCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>VolumeCollection</b>	M				
<b>StorageControllerCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>Assembly</b>	R				
<i>BinaryDataURI</i>	R				
<b>Chassis</b>	M				
<i>NetworkAdapters</i>	IfImp				
<b>Storage</b>	M				
<i>ACTIONS</i>					
<b>SetEncryptionKey</b>	DNI				
<i>Controllers</i>	IfImp				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Identifiers</i>	M				
<i>DurableName</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
DurableNameFormat	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
Enclosures	M				
SimpleStorage	DNI				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>Status</i>	M				
Health	M				
State	M				
HealthRollup	M				
<i>StorageControllers</i>	DNI				
<i>StorageGroups</i>	DNI				
<i>Volumes</i>	M				
<b>StorageController</b>	M				
<i>Assembly</i>	DNI				
<i>AssetTag</i>	DNI				
<i>CacheSummary</i>	DNI				
<i>ControllerRates</i>	DNI				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>FirmwareVersion</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
AttachedVolumes	M/C	M/C			
NetworkDeviceFunctions	R				
<i>Location</i>	DNI				
<i>Manufacturer</i>	???				
<i>Model</i>	R/C				
<i>SpeedGbps</i>	DNI				
<i>SKU</i>	DNI				
<i>Status</i>	M				
Health	M				
State	M				
<i>SupportedControllerProtocols</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>SupportedDeviceProtocols</i>	DNI				
<i>NVMeControllerProperties</i>	M				
ControllerType	M				
NVMeVersion	IfImp				
MaxQueueSize	M				
NVMeControllerAttributes	M				
<i>ReportsNamespaceGranularity</i>	R				
<i>Supports128BitHostId</i>	M/C				
<i>SupportsReservations</i>	M				
<i>SupportsTrafficBasedKeepAlive</i>	M/C				
NVMeSMARTCriticalWarnings	M				
<i>MediaInReadOnly</i>	M				
<i>OverallSubsystemDegraded</i>	M/C				
<i>PMRUnreliable</i>	R				
<i>PowerBackupFailed</i>	M/C				
<i>SpareCapacityWornOut</i>	M/C				
<b>Volume</b>	M				
<i>BlockSizeBytes</i>	M				
<i>Capacity</i>	M				
Data	M				
<i>AllocatedBytes</i>	M				
<i>ConsumedBytes</i>	M				
<i>DisplayName</i>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Identifiers</i>	M				
DurableName	M				
DurableNameFormat	M				
<i>InitializeMethod</i>	R				
<i>Links</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
Controllers	M				
<i>LogicalUnitNumber</i>	DNI				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>NVMeNamespaceProperties</i>	M				
IsShareable	M				
NVMeVersion	M				
NamespaceFeatures	M				
<i>SupportsDeallocatedOrUnwrittenLBError</i>	M				
<i>SupportsNGUIDReuse</i>	M				
<i>SupportsAtomicTransactionSize</i>	M				
<i>SupportsIOPerformanceHints</i>	M				
<i>SupportsThinProvisioning</i>	M				
NamespaceId	M				
MetadataTransferredAtEndOfDataLBA	M				
<i>OptimumIOSizeBytes</i>	R				
<i>ProvisioningPolicy</i>	R				
<i>RAIDType</i>	M				
<i>Status</i>	M				
Health	M				
State	M				
HealthRollup	DNI				
<i>StorageGroups</i>	DNI				
<i>VolumeType</i>	DNI				
<i>WriteCachePolicy</i>	R				

Table 68: Resource manipulations for SwordfishNVMeFrontEnd

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

### 2.5.4 Description

#### **Purpose**

The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is Admin. There is a different specified value for IO and Discovery.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin']

#### **Purpose**

The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is Discovery. There is a different specified value for Admin and IO.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Discovery'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Discovery']

#### **Purpose**

The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is IO. There is a different specified value for Admin and Discovery.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['IO'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal

- CompareValues: ['IO']

## 2.5.4 AttachedVolumes

### Purpose

AttachedVolumes must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. Do not implement when ControllerType is Discovery or Admin.

### Test Condition / Requirement

if ControllerType is Equal to ['IO'], WriteRequirement is Mandatory, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['IO']
- WriteRequirement: Mandatory
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 Manufacturer

### Purpose

Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.

### Test Condition / Requirement

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### Purpose

Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.

### Test Condition / Requirement

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Discovery'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Discovery']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended

### **Purpose**

Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin'], ReadRequirement is None

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin']
- ReadRequirement: None

## **2.5.4 Model**

### **Purpose**

Model must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It is recommended to implement when ControllerType is Admin, and may be implemented for a Discovery controller.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### **Purpose**

Model must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It is recommended to implement when

ControllerType is Admin, and may be implemented for a Discovery controller.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Discovery'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Discovery']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended

### **2.5.4 Supports128BitHostId**

#### **Purpose**

Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### **2.5.4 SupportsTrafficBasedKeepAlive**

#### **Purpose**

Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory



## 2.5.4 OverallSubsystemDegraded

### **Purpose**

Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 PowerBackupFailed

### **Purpose**

Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 SpareCapacityWornOut

### **Purpose**

Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType

- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 2.5.4 SwordfishNVMeoF profile

### 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.2.0
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish NVMe over Fabrics Requirements.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.NVMeoF

### 2.5.4 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

### 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

### 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishNVMeoF profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 69 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishBlockProvisioning	1.3.0	
SwordfishDiscovery	1.1.4	
SwordfishFabricAccess Rights	1.0.2	Required Either SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet or SwordfishFabricAccessRights must be supported.
SwordfishFabricAccess RightsforEthernet	1.0.2	Required Either SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet or SwordfishFabricAccessRights must be supported.
SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet	1.0.2	Required Either SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet or SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA must be supported.

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA	1.0.2	Required Either SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet or SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA must be supported.

Table 69: Required profiles for SwordfishNVMeoF

## 2.5.4 Related resources

The SwordfishNVMeoF profile relies on the resources listed in Table 70

Resource	Purpose
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	
<i>Storage</i>	
<b>Storage</b>	
<i>Controllers</i>	
<b>StorageController</b>	
<i>Manufacturer</i>	Manufacturer should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.

Table 70: Related resources for SwordfishNVMeoF

## 2.5.4 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishNVMeoF profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 71

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	M				
<i>Storage</i>	M				
<b>Storage</b>	M				
<i>Controllers</i>	M				
<b>StorageController</b>	M				
<i>Manufacturer</i>	DNI				

Table 71: Resource manipulations for SwordfishNVMeoF

## 2.5.4 Conditional Requirements

None defined.

# 2.5.4 SwordfishPCIeJBOF profile

## 2.5.4 Summary Information

- Version: 1.2.1
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish PCIe JBOF Requirements.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.PCIeJBOF

## 2.5.4 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

## 2.5.4 Other Registry Information

## 2.5.4 Required profiles

The SwordfishPCIeJBOF profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 72 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishManagementController	1.0.2	
SwordfishNVMeDrive	1.3.0	

Table 72: Required profiles for SwordfishPCIeJBOF

## 2.5.4 Related resources

None defined. ### Resource Manipulation

None defined. ### Conditional Requirements

None defined.

# 3 Profiles

## 3.1 Overview

All profile entries, at the profile, resource, or property level, are “additive”. That is, each requirement can only apply more rigid requirements that override less rigid requirements.

Profiles define a minimum set of required functionality. Swordfish profiles can also specify functionality that should not be implemented.

However, profile requirements do not allow for exclusions of data. Implementations are able to provide more data in their resources than required by a profile, as an implementation likely addresses multiple use cases or profiles. This includes both standard properties and OEM extensions.

Swordfish profiles are generally defined using a building block approach.

Each profile review contains:

- Summary information, including version, purpose, owner, and supported features
- Protocol and registry information
- Additional profiles requirements
- A list of related resources, including:
  - operations permitted against them (e.g., read / write, CRUD). Read and Write operations are labeled as mandatory (M), recommended (R), if-implemented (IfImp), or do-not-implement (DNI), and may include a conditional requirement (/C). CRUD requirements are labeled either true (T) or false (F).
  - any conditional requirements that constrain their implementation

## 3.1 SwordfishBlockCapacityManagement profile

### 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.2.0
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish Block Capacity Management implementation requirements.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0

- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.Block.CapacityManagement

## 3.1 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

## 3.1 Other Registry Information

### 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishBlockCapacityManagement profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 73 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishBlockProvisioning	1.3.0	

Table 73: Required profiles for SwordfishBlockCapacityManagement

### 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishBlockCapacityManagement profile relies on the resources listed in Table 74

Resource	Purpose
<b>VolumeCollection</b>	
<b>Volume</b>	One of the following mechanisms is required to support reporting of volume capacity. In order to claim support of the Capacity Management Feature, correspondingly ‘write’ (expand) on that property must be supported.
<i>CapacityBytes</i>	Either CapacityBytes or Capacity/#Data/#AllocatedBytes must be supported.
<i>Capacity</i>	
<i>Data</i>	
<i>AllocatedBytes</i>	Either CapacityBytes or Capacity/#Data/#AllocatedBytes must be supported.

Table 74: Related resources for SwordfishBlockCapacityManagement



## 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishBlockCapacityManagement profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 75

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
VolumeCollection	IfImp				T
Volume	M				
CapacityBytes	R	M/C			
Capacity	M				
Data	M				
AllocatedBytes	M	M/C			

Table 75: Resource manipulations for SwordfishBlockCapacityManagement

## 3.1 Conditional Requirements

### 3.1 CapacityBytes

#### Purpose

Either CapacityBytes or Capacity/#Data/#AllocatedBytes must be supported.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

if /Capacity/Data/AllocatedBytes is Absent, WriteRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: /Capacity/Data/AllocatedBytes
- CompareType: Absent
- WriteRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 AllocatedBytes

#### Purpose

Either CapacityBytes or Capacity/#Data/#AllocatedBytes must be supported.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

if CapacityBytes is Absent, WriteRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: CapacityBytes
- CompareType: Absent
- WriteRequirement: Mandatory

## 3.1 SwordfishBlockCoSLocalReplication profile

### 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.3.0
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Define local replication block requirements for service-based Swordfish conformant implementations.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.Block.CoSLocalReplication

### 3.1 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

### 3.1 Other Registry Information

### 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishBlockCoSLocalReplication profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 76 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishBlockProvisioning	1.3.0	
SwordfishCoSDiscovery	1.2.0	

Table 76: Required profiles for SwordfishBlockCoSLocalReplication

### 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishBlockCoSLocalReplication profile relies on the resources listed in Table 77

Resource	Purpose
<b>Volume</b>	
<i>ReplicaTargets</i>	At least one volume must exist defined as a replica target.

Resource	Purpose
<i>ReplicaInfo</i>	At least one volume must exist defined as a replica.
ReplicaType	At least one volume must exist defined as a replica.
ReplicaFaultDomain	The ReplicaFaultDomain type must be set to Local.  Must be set to ['Local']
<b>StorageService</b>	
<i>Links</i>	
DataProtectionLoSCapabilities	The Data Protection Line of Service must be supported. DataProtectionLoSCapabilities are a pre-requisite to the Line of Service.
<b>DataProtectionLineOfServiceCollection</b>	The Data Protection Line of Service must be supported.
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 0
<b>DataProtectionLineOfService</b>	
<i>ACTIONS</i>	
<b>CreateReplicas()</b>	Ability to create an on-demand (ad-hoc) replica.

Table 77: Related resources for SwordfishBlockCoSLocalReplication

### 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishBlockCoSLocalReplication profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 78

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>Volume</b>	M				
<i>ReplicaTargets</i>	M/C				
<i>ReplicaInfo</i>	M/C				
ReplicaType	M/C				
ReplicaFaultDomain	M/C				
<b>StorageService</b>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
DataProtectionLoSCapabilities	IfImp				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>DataProtectionLineOfServiceCollection</b>	IfImp		T	T	
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>DataProtectionLineOfService</b>	M				
<i>ACTIONS</i>					
<b>CreateReplicas</b>	M				
<i>ACTIONS</i>					
CreateReplicas	M				

Table 78: Resource manipulations for SwordfishBlockCoSLocalReplication

## 3.1 Conditional Requirements

### 3.1 ReplicaTargets

#### Purpose

At least one volume must exist defined as a replica target.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['StorageService'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['StorageService']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 ReplicaInfo

#### Purpose

At least one volume must exist defined as a replica.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['StorageService'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['StorageService']

- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 ReplicaType

#### **Purpose**

At least one volume must exist defined as a replica.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['StorageService'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['StorageService']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 ReplicaFaultDomain

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['StorageService'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['StorageService']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 DataProtectionLoSCapabilities

#### **Purpose**

The Data Protection Line of Service must be supported. DataProtectionLoSCapabilities are a pre-requisite to the Line of Service.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['StorageService'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['StorageService']

## 3.1 SwordfishBlockLocalReplication profile

### 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.3.0
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Define local replication block requirements for Swordfish conformant implementations.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.Block.LocalReplication

### 3.1 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

### 3.1 Other Registry Information

### 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishBlockLocalReplication profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 79 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishBlockProvisioning	1.3.0	

Table 79: Required profiles for SwordfishBlockLocalReplication

### 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishBlockLocalReplication profile relies on the resources listed in Table 80

Resource	Purpose
<b>Volume</b>	
<i>ACTIONS</i>	
<b>AssignReplicaTarget()</b>	Ability to reset the system is a core requirement of most users.

Resource	Purpose
	<p>Either CreateReplicaTarget or AssignReplicaTarget must be supported in order to advertise local replication support, when ReplicationEnabled is defined on the volume.</p> <p>Either CreateReplicaTarget or AssignReplicaTarget must be supported in order to advertise local replication support.</p>
<i>ReplicationEnabled</i>	<p>The ReplicationEnabled property shall be set on the volume to indicate that this volume is capable of supporting replication. When implemented and false, replication is supported and disabled. When implemented and true, replication is enabled. When replication is enabled, one of the two Actions, CreateReplicaTarget and AssignReplicaTarget, shall be implemented, regardless of whether the volume is currently in a replica relationship.</p> <p>At least one volume must have ReplicationEnabled to support Swordfish block local replication; ReplicaFaultDomain type must be set to local.</p>
<i>ReplicaTargets</i>	
<i>ReplicaInfo</i>	
ReplicaType	
ReplicaFaultDomain	The ReplicaFaultDomain type must be set to Local.

Table 80: Related resources for SwordfishBlockLocalReplication

### 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishBlockLocalReplication profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 81

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>Volume</b>	M				
<i>ACTIONS</i>					
<b>CreateReplicaTarget</b>	M/C				
<b>AssignReplicaTarget</b>	M/C				
<i>ReplicationEnabled</i>	M/C				
<i>ReplicaTargets</i>	IfImp				
<i>ReplicaInfo</i>	IfImp				



Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
ReplicaType	M				
ReplicaFaultDomain	M				

Table 81: Resource manipulations for SwordfishBlockLocalReplication

## 3.1 Conditional Requirements

### 3.1 ReplicationEnabled

#### Purpose

At least one volume must have ReplicationEnabled to support Swordfish block local replication; ReplicaFaultDomain type must be set to local.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Volume'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Volume']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 3.1 SwordfishBlockMappingMasking profile

### 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.3.0
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish Block Mapping and Masking Feature details.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.Block.MappingMasking

### 3.1 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

### 3.1 Other Registry Information

### 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishBlockMappingMasking profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 82 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
CoSDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.
SwordfishDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.

Table 82: Required profiles for SwordfishBlockMappingMasking

### 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishBlockMappingMasking profile relies on the resources listed in Table 83

Resource	Purpose
ConnectionCollection	

Resource	Purpose
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>EndpointCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>EndpointGroupCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>Connection</b>	
<i>ConnectionType</i>	
<i>VolumeInfo</i>	
AccessCapabilities	
LUN	
Volume	
<i>Links</i>	
InitiatorEndpointGroups	
TargetEndpointGroups	

Table 83: Related resources for SwordfishBlockMappingMasking

### 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishBlockMappingMasking profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 84

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>ConnectionCollection</b>	S		T	T	T
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>EndpointCollection</b>	IfImp		T	T	T
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>EndpointGroupCollection</b>	IfImp		T	T	T
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>Connection</b>	M				
<i>ConnectionType</i>	M				
<i>VolumeInfo</i>	M				
AccessCapabilities	M				
LUN	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
Volume	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
InitiatorEndpointGroups	M				
TargetEndpointGroups	M				

Table 84: Resource manipulations for SwordfishBlockMappingMasking

## 3.1 Conditional Requirements

### 3.1 ConnectionCollection

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Fabric'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Fabric']

## 3.1 SwordfishBlockProvisioning profile

### 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.3.0
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines Block Provisioning requirements for Swordfish implementations.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.Block.Provisioning

### 3.1 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

### 3.1 Other Registry Information

### 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishBlockProvisioning profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 85 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishCoSDiscovery	1.2.0	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.
SwordfishDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.

Table 85: Required profiles for SwordfishBlockProvisioning

### 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishBlockProvisioning profile relies on the resources listed in Table 86

Resource	Purpose
VolumeCollection	

Resource	Purpose

Table 86: Related resources for SwordfishBlockProvisioning

## 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishBlockProvisioning profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 87

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
VolumeCollection	IfImp		T	T	

Table 87: Resource manipulations for SwordfishBlockProvisioning

## 3.1 Conditional Requirements

### 3.1 VolumeCollection

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Storage'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Storage']

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['StoragePool'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['StoragePool']

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['CapacitySource'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- Subordinate to Resource ['CapacitySource']

**Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['StorageService'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- Subordinate to Resource ['StorageService']

## 3.1 SwordfishBlockRemoteReplication profile

### 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.2.1
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Define remote replication block requirements for Swordfish conformant implementations.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.Block.RemoteReplication

### 3.1 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

### 3.1 Other Registry Information

### 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishBlockRemoteReplication profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 88 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishBlockProvisioning	1.2.2	

Table 88: Required profiles for SwordfishBlockRemoteReplication

### 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishBlockRemoteReplication profile relies on the resources listed in Table 89

Resource	Purpose
<b>Volume</b>	
<i>ACTIONS</i>	
<b>AssignReplicaTarget()</b>	Ability to reset the system is a core requirement of most users.



Resource	Purpose
	<p>Either CreateReplicaTarget or AssignReplicaTarget must be supported in order to advertise remote replication support, when ReplicationEnabled is defined on the volume.</p> <p>Either CreateReplicaTarget or AssignReplicaTarget must be supported in order to advertise remote replication support.</p>
<i>ReplicationEnabled</i>	<p>The ReplicationEnabled property shall be set on the volume to indicate that this volume is capable of supporting replication. When implemented and false, replication is supported and disabled. When implemented and true, replication is enabled. When replication is enabled, one of the two Actions, CreateReplicaTarget and AssignReplicaTarget, shall be implemented, regardless of whether the volume is currently in a replica relationship.</p> <p>At least one volume must have ReplicationEnabled to support Swordfish block remote replication; ReplicaFaultDomain type must be set to Remote.</p>
<i>ReplicaTargets</i>	
<i>ReplicaInfo</i>	
ReplicaType	
ReplicaFaultDomain	The ReplicaFaultDomain type must be set to Remote.

Table 89: Related resources for SwordfishBlockRemoteReplication

### 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishBlockRemoteReplication profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 90

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>Volume</b>	M				
<i>ACTIONS</i>					
<b>CreateReplicaTarget</b>	M/C				
<b>AssignReplicaTarget</b>	M/C				
<i>ReplicationEnabled</i>	M/C				
<i>ReplicaTargets</i>	IfImp				
<i>ReplicaInfo</i>	IfImp				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
ReplicaType	M				
ReplicaFaultDomain	M				

Table 90: Resource manipulations for SwordfishBlockRemoteReplication

## 3.1 Conditional Requirements

### 3.1 ReplicationEnabled

#### Purpose

At least one volume must have ReplicationEnabled to support Swordfish block remote replication; ReplicaFaultDomain type must be set to Remote.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Volume'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Volume']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 3.1 SwordfishCoSDiscovery profile

### 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.2.0
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines Class Of Service Discovery requirements for service-based Swordfish implementations.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.CoSDiscovery

### 3.1 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

### 3.1 Other Registry Information

### 3.1 Required profiles

### 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishCoSDiscovery profile relies on the resources listed in Table 91

Resource	Purpose
<b>StorageServiceCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	
<i>StorageServices</i>	
<b>StorageService</b>	
<i>Identifier</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
State	
Health	

Resource	Purpose
<i>ClassesOfService</i>	
<i>Volumes</i>	Volumes must exist unless FileSystems exists, in which case it is only Recommended.
<i>StoragePools</i>	
<i>FileSystems</i>	FileSystems must exist unless Volumes exists, in which case it is only Recommended.
<i>Links</i>	
DefaultClassOfService	When there is at least one class of service instantiated, the DefaultClassOfService property should be set.
DataProtectionLoSCapabilities	One or more Line of Service Capabilities must be defined.
DataSecurityLoSCapabilities	One or more Line of Service Capabilities must be defined.
DataStorageLoSCapabilities	One or more Line of Service Capabilities must be defined.
IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities	One or more Line of Service Capabilities must be defined.
IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities	One or more Line of Service Capabilities must be defined.

Table 91: Related resources for SwordfishCoSDiscovery

### 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishCoSDiscovery profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 92

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>StorageServiceCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	M				
<i>StorageServices</i>	M				
<b>StorageService</b>	M				
<i>Identifier</i>	M				
<i>Status</i>	M				
State	M				
Health	M				
<i>ClassesOfService</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>Volumes</i>	M/C				
<i>StoragePools</i>	M				
<i>FileSystems</i>	M/C				
<i>Links</i>	M				
DefaultClassOfService	R				
DataProtectionLoSCapabilities	M/C				
DataSecurityLoSCapabilities	M/C				
DataStorageLoSCapabilities	M/C				
IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities	M/C				
IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities	M/C				

Table 92: Resource manipulations for SwordfishCoSDiscovery

## 3.1 Conditional Requirements

### 3.1 Volumes

#### Purpose

Volumes must exist unless FileSystems exists, in which case it is only Recommended.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

if FileSystems is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: FileSystems
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 FileSystems

#### Purpose

FileSystems must exist unless Volumes exists, in which case it is only Recommended.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

if Volumes is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: Volumes
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 DataProtectionLoSCapabilities

#### **Purpose**

One or more Line of Service Capabilities must be defined.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 DataSecurityLoSCapabilities

#### **Purpose**

One or more Line of Service Capabilities must be defined.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 DataStorageLoSCapabilities

#### **Purpose**

One or more Line of Service Capabilities must be defined.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities

#### **Purpose**

One or more Line of Service Capabilities must be defined.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities

#### **Purpose**

One or more Line of Service Capabilities must be defined.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

# 3.1 SwordfishDiscovery profile

## 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.1.4
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Define requirements for discovery of resources and relationships that are common to all Swordfish conformant implementations.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.Discovery

summary supplement

## 3.1 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

## 3.1 Other Registry Information

## 3.1 Required profiles

required profiles supplement

## 3.1 Related resources

related resources supplement

The SwordfishDiscovery profile relies on the resources listed in Table 93

Resource	Purpose
ServiceRoot	
Chassis	If Drives are used as capacity sources, these must be in Chassis/{ChassisId}/Drives.
Storage	
Systems	If Storage is attached to a ComputerSystem rather than



Resource	Purpose
	instantiated as a Standalone instance.
<i>StorageSystems</i>	If Storage is attached to a ComputerSystem rather than instantiated as a Standalone instance.
<b>StorageCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>VolumeCollection</b>	
<b>Chassis</b>	
<i>Drives</i>	If Drives provide the capacity source for the related Storage object, Drives are required to be in at least one Chassis representation. As physical configurations can be represented by multiple Chassis instances, not all Chassis instances must include a Drives collection.
<b>Storage</b>	
<i>Volumes</i>	
<i>StoragePools</i>	StoragePools must be implemented in primary Storage object instances. For Storage objects modeling embedded or back-end devices (e.g., NVMe drives), StoragePools are not required to be modeled.
<i>Drives</i>	There are two requirements for Drives. The first is encapsulated in a custom test, as it cannot be well specified in the profile language. 1: The implementation must choose at least one selected media container (appropriate for the system's selected media type) and instantiate a collection for it. This may be instantiated as a CapacitySources structure to feed a StoragePool, FileSystem, or Volume. When drives are used, the Drives Collection in either Storage or, when implementing the ClassOfService Feature, StorageServices shall be implemented. 2: When drives are used, the Drives Collection in Chassis shall be implemented.
<b>ComputerSystem</b>	
<i>HostingRoles</i>	Swordfish implementations must specify a hosting role type of StorageServer.  Must be set to ['StorageServer']

Table 93: Related resources for SwordfishDiscovery

### 3.1 Resource Manipulation

resource manipulation supplement

The SwordfishDiscovery profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 94

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	M				
<i>Chassis</i>	IfImp				
<i>Storage</i>	M				
<i>Systems</i>	IfImp				
<i>StorageSystems</i>	IfImp				
<b>StorageCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>VolumeCollection</b>	M				
<b>Chassis</b>	M				
<i>Drives</i>	IfImp/C				
<b>Storage</b>	M				
<i>Volumes</i>	M				
<i>StoragePools</i>	IfImp				
<i>Drives</i>	M/C				
<b>ComputerSystem</b>	IfImp				
<i>HostingRoles</i>	M				

Table 94: Resource manipulations for SwordfishDiscovery

### 3.1 Conditional Requirements

conditional requirements supplement

#### 3.1 Drives

**Purpose**

If Drives provide the capacity source for the related Storage object, Drives are required to be in at least one Chassis representation. As physical configurations can be represented by multiple Chassis instances, not all Chassis instances must include a Drives collection.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['Chassis'], ReadRequirement is IfImplemented

based on:

- SubordinateResource ['Chassis']
- ReadRequirement: IfImplemented

## **3.1 Drives**

### **Purpose**

There are two requirements for Drives. The first is encapsulated in a custom test, as it cannot be well specified in the profile language. 1: The implementation must choose at least one selected media container (appropriate for the system's selected media type) and instantiate a collection for it. This may be instantiated as a CapacitySources structure to feed a StoragePool, FileSystem, or Volume. When drives are used, the Drives Collection in either Storage or, when implementing the ClassOfService Feature, StorageServices shall be implemented. 2: When drives are used, the Drives Collection in Chassis shall be implemented.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if /redfish/v1/Chassis/{ChassisId}/Drives is Present, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: /redfish/v1/Chassis/{ChassisId}/Drives
- CompareType: Present
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

# 3.1 SwordfishEnergyStar profile

## 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.1.4
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines Requirements for Swordfish to meet EnergyStar reporting for storage.
- Owing Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.EnergyStar

## 3.1 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

## 3.1 Other Registry Information

## 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishEnergyStar profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 95 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
CoSDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.
SwordfishDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.

Table 95: Required profiles for SwordfishEnergyStar

## 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishEnergyStar profile relies on the resources listed in Table 96

Resource	Purpose
Chassis	To meet EnergyStar compliance, if the data is not reported or

Resource	Purpose
	aggregated at the system level, it shall be reported for each shelf or enclosure. (Note that data can be aggregated external to the system by the client when reported by subcomponents.) These properties should be collected in the same request. The system shall be able to support client queries of these properties at an interval of at least every 10 seconds (per ENERGY STAR Data Center Storage Version 1.1 Updated Program Requirements – April 1, 2019).
<i>Power</i>	
PowerSupply	
<i>PowerInputWatts</i>	
<i>Thermal</i>	Collect the inlet temperature for the power supply.
ReadingCelsius	
PhysicalContext	Shall be equal to ['Intake']

Table 96: Related resources for SwordfishEnergyStar

### 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishEnergyStar profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 97

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>Chassis</b>	IfImp				
<i>Power</i>	M				
PowerSupply	M				
<i>PowerInputWatts</i>	M				
<i>Thermal</i>	M				
ReadingCelsius	M				
PhysicalContext	M				

Table 97: Resource manipulations for SwordfishEnergyStar

### 3.1 Conditional Requirements

None defined.

## 3.1 SwordfishEventNotification profile

### 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.2.5
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines Swordfish Event Notification requirements.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.EventNotification

### 3.1 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

### 3.1 Other Registry Information

#### 3.1 Registry Name:Base

Registry details:

- Minimum version: 1.4.0
- Messages
  - **ResourceTypeIncompatible:** The ResourceTypeIncompatible event shall be sent when the requested resource type of the operation does not match that for the operation. This shall apply to all instantiated resources.

#### 3.1 Registry Name:ResourceEvent

Registry details:

- Minimum version: 1.2.0
- Messages
  - **ResourceCreated:** The ResourceCreated event shall be sent on creation of a resource to indicate that the resource has been successfully created. This shall apply to all instantiated resources of type 'Collection'. The event shall be sent on any expansion of the collection, whether done by the user or by the system.
  - **ResourceRemoved:** The ResourceRemoved event shall be sent on removal (deletion) of a resource to indicate that the resource has been successfully removed. This applies to

all resources of type 'Collection'. The event shall be sent on any removal of resources from the collection, whether done by the user or by the system.

- **ResourceErrorsDetected:** The ResourceRemoved event shall be sent on detection of errors on a resource. As there are no standard schema properties that reflect error / threshold information in this release, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **ResourceErrorsCorrected:** The ResourceRemoved event shall be sent on detection of corrected errors on a resource. As there are no standard schema properties that reflect error / threshold information in this release, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **ResourceErrorThresholdExceeded:** The ResourceRemoved event shall be sent when the threshold for detected errors has been exceeded. As there are no standard schema properties that reflect error / threshold information in this release, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **ResourceErrorThresholdCleared:** The ResourceRemoved event shall be sent when the threshold for detected errors has been cleared. As there are no standard schema properties that reflect error / threshold information in this release, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **ResourceWarningThresholdExceeded:** The ResourceRemoved event shall be sent when the warning threshold for a resource has been exceeded. As there are no standard schema properties that reflect error / threshold information in this release, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **ResourceWarningThresholdCleared:** The ResourceRemoved event shall be sent on when the resources has cleared a warning threshold. As there are no standard schema properties that reflect error / threshold information in this release, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **ResourceStatusChangedOK:** The ResourceStatusChangedOK event shall be sent when the Status.State has changed and the Status.Health of the resource is OK. The new and old values of the State are reported in the Event message. This shall apply to all instantiated resources that implements Status.State.
- **ResourceStatusChangedWarning:** The ResourceStatusChangedWarning event shall be sent when the Status.State has changed and the Status.Health of the resource is Warning. The value of the State is reported in the Event message. This shall apply to all instantiated resources that implements Status.State.
- **ResourceStatusChangedCritical:** The ResourceStatusChangedCritical event shall be sent when the Status.State has changed and the Status.Health of the resource is Critical. The value of the State is reported in the Event message. This shall apply to all instantiated resources that implements Status.State.
- **URIForResourceChanged:** The URIForResourceChanged event shall be sent when the URI for the model resource has changed. Examples for this would be physical component replacement or redistribution.
- **ResourceChanged:** The ResourceChanged event shall be sent when one or more

properties of a resource have changed. This shall not be used whenever there is another event message for that specific change, such as only the state has changed. If multiple resource properties have changed, the event notification should be grouped together whenever possible. This should not be sent for changes related to fine-grained volatile values (eg., capacity, power, temperature). In the case of threshold crossings, other mechanisms should be employed, such as logging or threshold triggers.

- **ResourceVersionIncompatible:** The ResourceVersionIncompatible event shall be sent when an incompatible version of software has been detected. This corresponds to schema that have a 'Version' or 'Revision' property, generally presenting either firmware or software version information. As there are no schema properties that specifically reflect compatibility, this may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **ResourceSelfTestFailed:** The ResourceSelfTestFailed event shall be sent when a self-test has failed. As there are no schema properties that reflect self-test controls, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **ResourceSelfTestCompleted:** The ResourceSelfTestCompleted event shall be sent when a self-test has completed. As there are no schema properties that reflect self-test controls, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **LicenseExpired:** The LicenseExpired event shall be sent when a license has expired. The event information includes license detail information. As there are no schema properties that reflect license information, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **LicenseChanged:** The LicenseChanged event shall be sent when a license has changed. The event information includes license detail information. As there are no schema properties that reflect license information, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.
- **LicenseAdded:** The LicenseAdded event shall be sent when a license has been added. The event information includes license detail information. As there are no schema properties that reflect license information, these may be mapped to OEM properties or device-specific events, until standard properties are defined.

### 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishEventNotification profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 98 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
CoSDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.
SwordfishDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.



Table 98: Required profiles for SwordfishEventNotification

### 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishEventNotification profile relies on the resources listed in Table 99

Resource	Purpose
EventService	

Table 99: Related resources for SwordfishEventNotification

### 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishEventNotification profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 100

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
EventService	M				

Table 100: Resource manipulations for SwordfishEventNotification

### 3.1 Conditional Requirements

None defined.

# 3.1 SwordfishFabricAccessRights profile

## 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.0.2
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish Access Rights implementation requirements using Fabrics.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.FabricAccessRights

## 3.1 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

## 3.1 Other Registry Information

## 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishFabricAccessRights profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 101 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishDiscovery	1.1.4	

Table 101: Required profiles for SwordfishFabricAccessRights

## 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishFabricAccessRights profile relies on the resources listed in Table 102

Resource	Purpose
ServiceRoot	
Fabrics	
FabricCollection	
Members	MinCount = 1

Resource	Purpose
<b>ConnectionCollection</b>	
<b>EndpointCollection</b>	
<b>Fabric</b>	
<i>Connections</i>	Required when Switches not defined for the fabric (switches are required for connectivity rights management).
<i>Description</i>	
<i>EndpointGroups</i>	
<i>Endpoints</i>	
<i>FabricType</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
<i>State</i>	
<b>Connection</b>	
<i>ConnectionType</i>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
<i>InitiatorEndpointGroups</i>	Either InitiatorEndpointGroups or InitiatorEndpoints must be supported.
<i>InitiatorEndpoints</i>	Either InitiatorEndpoints or InitiatorEndpointGroups must be supported.
<i>TargetEndpointGroups</i>	Either TargetEndpointGroups or TargetEndpoints must be supported.
<i>TargetEndpoints</i>	Either TargetEndpoints or TargetEndpointGroups must be supported.
<i>Name</i>	
<i>VolumeInfo</i>	
<i>AccessCapabilities</i>	
<i>Volume</i>	
<i>LUN</i>	Dependent on protocol. Required for SCSI, FC connect.
<b>Endpoint</b>	
<i>ConnectedEntities</i>	

Resource	Purpose
EntityLink	
EntityRole	
EntityType	
<i>EndpointProtocol</i>	
<i>Identifiers</i>	
DurableName	
DurableNameFormat	
<i>Links</i>	
Connections	
<b>EndpointGroup</b>	
<i>AccessState</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement'. This property has been deprecated.
<i>Endpoints</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement'. This property has been deprecated.
<i>GroupType</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
Endpoints	
Connections	
<i>Preferred</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement'. This property has been deprecated.

Table 102: Related resources for SwordfishFabricAccessRights

### 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishFabricAccessRights profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 103

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	M				
<i>Fabrics</i>	M				
<b>FabricCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>ConnectionCollection</b>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>EndpointCollection</b>	M				
<b>Fabric</b>	M				
<i>Connections</i>	M/C				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>EndpointGroups</i>	R				
<i>Endpoints</i>	M				
<i>FabricType</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>Status</i>	M				
<i>State</i>	M				
<b>Connection</b>	M				
<i>ConnectionType</i>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
<i>InitiatorEndpointGroups</i>	M/C				
<i>InitiatorEndpoints</i>	M/C				
<i>TargetEndpointGroups</i>	M/C				
<i>TargetEndpoints</i>	M/C				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>VolumeInfo</i>	M				
<i>AccessCapabilities</i>	M				
<i>Volume</i>	M				
<i>LUN</i>	R				
<b>Endpoint</b>	M				
<i>ConnectedEntities</i>	M				
<i>EntityLink</i>	R				
<i>EntityRole</i>	M				
<i>EntityType</i>	M				
<i>EndpointProtocol</i>	M				
<i>Identifiers</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
DurableName	M				
DurableNameFormat	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
Connections	R				
<b>EndpointGroup</b>	R				
<i>AccessState</i>	DNI				
<i>Endpoints</i>	DNI				
<i>GroupType</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
Endpoints	M				
Connections	M				
<i>Preferred</i>	DNI				

Table 103: Resource manipulations for SwordfishFabricAccessRights

## 3.1 Conditional Requirements

### 3.1 Connections

#### Purpose

Required when Switches not defined for the fabric (switches are required for connectivity rights management).

#### Test Condition / Requirement

if Switches is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: Switches
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 InitiatorEndpointGroups

#### Purpose

Either InitiatorEndpointGroups or InitiatorEndpoints must be supported.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if InitiatorEndpoints is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: InitiatorEndpoints
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## **3.1 InitiatorEndpoints**

### **Purpose**

Either InitiatorEndpoints or InitiatorEndpointGroups must be supported.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if InitiatorEndpointGroups is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: InitiatorEndpointGroups
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## **3.1 TargetEndpointGroups**

### **Purpose**

Either TargetEndpointGroups or TargetEndpoints must be supported.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if TargetEndpoints is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: TargetEndpoints
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## **3.1 TargetEndpoints**

### **Purpose**

Either TargetEndpoints or TargetEndpointGroups must be supported.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if TargetEndpointGroups is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: TargetEndpointGroups
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory



# 3.1 SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet profile

## 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.0.2
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish Access Rights requirements using Fabrics, for implementations using Ethernet.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.FabricAccessRightsforEthernet

## 3.1 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

## 3.1 Other Registry Information

## 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 104 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishFabricAccessRights	1.0.2	

Table 104: Required profiles for SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet

## 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet profile relies on the resources listed in Table 105

Resource	Purpose
Endpoint	
IPTransportDetails	
TransportProtocol	

Resource	Purpose
IPv4Address	Either IPv4Address or IPv6Address must be supported.
IPv6Address	Either IPv4Address or IPv6Address must be supported.
Port	

Table 105: Related resources for SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet

## 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 106

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>Endpoint</b>	M/C				
<i>IPTransportDetails</i>	M				
TransportProtocol	M				
IPv4Address	M/C				
IPv6Address	M/C				
Port	M				

Table 106: Resource manipulations for SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet

## 3.1 Conditional Requirements

### 3.1 Endpoint

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'EndpointCollection'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Fabric', 'EndpointCollection']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 IPv4Address

#### Purpose

Either IPv4Address or IPv6Address must be supported.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if IPv6Address is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: IPv6Address
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## **3.1 IPv6Address**

### **Purpose**

Either IPv4Address or IPv6Address must be supported.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if IPv4Address is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: IPv4Address
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

# 3.1 SwordfishFabricConnectivityRights profile

## 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.0.2
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish Connectivity Rights implementation requirements using Fabrics.
- Owing Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.FabricConnectivityRights

## 3.1 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

## 3.1 Other Registry Information

## 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishFabricConnectivityRights profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 107 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishDiscovery	1.1.4	

Table 107: Required profiles for SwordfishFabricConnectivityRights

## 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishFabricConnectivityRights profile relies on the resources listed in Table 108

Resource	Purpose
ServiceRoot	
Fabrics	
FabricCollection	
Members	MinCount = 1

Resource	Purpose
<b>SwitchCollection</b>	
<b>ZoneCollection</b>	
<b>EndpointCollection</b>	
<b>Fabric</b>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>EndpointGroups</i>	
<i>Endpoints</i>	
<i>FabricType</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>MaxZones</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
Conditions	Reports Conditions when HealthRollup is not 'OK'.
HealthRollup	
Health	
State	
<i>Switches</i>	Required when Connections not defined for the fabric (connections are required only for access rights management).
<i>Zones</i>	Required when Connections not defined for the fabric (connections are required only for access rights management).
<b>Endpoint</b>	
<i>ConnectedEntities</i>	
EntityLink	
EntityRole	
EntityType	
<i>EndpointProtocol</i>	
<i>Identifiers</i>	
DurableName	
DurableNameFormat	
<i>Links</i>	
Ports	
Zones	
<b>EndpointGroup</b>	

Resource	Purpose
<i>GroupType</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
Endpoints	
Connections	
<b>Port</b>	
<i>CurrentSpeedGbps</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
AssociatedEndpoints	
<i>MaxSpeedGbps</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>PortId</i>	
<i>PortProtocol</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
State	
<b>Switch</b>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>FirmwareVersion</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>IndicatorLED</i>	Do not implement IndicatorLED
<i>IsManaged</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
Chassis	
<i>Location</i>	
<i>Manufacturer</i>	
<i>Model</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>PartNumber</i>	
<i>Ports</i>	
<i>SerialNumber</i>	
<i>SupportedProtocols</i>	

Resource	Purpose
<i>SwitchType</i>	
<b>Zone</b>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>ExternalAccessibility</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
Endpoints	
InvolvedSwitches	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
State	
<i>ZoneType</i>	

Table 108: Related resources for SwordfishFabricConnectivityRights

### 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishFabricConnectivityRights profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 109

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	M				
<i>Fabrics</i>	M				
<b>FabricCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>SwitchCollection</b>	M				
<b>ZoneCollection</b>	M				
<b>EndpointCollection</b>	M				
<b>Fabric</b>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>EndpointGroups</i>	R				
<i>Endpoints</i>	M				
<i>FabricType</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>MaxZones</i>	R				
<i>Status</i>	M				
Conditions	M/C				
HealthRollup	R				
Health	M				
State	M				
<i>Switches</i>	M/C				
<i>Zones</i>	M/C				
<b>Endpoint</b>	M				
<i>ConnectedEntities</i>	M				
EntityLink	R				
EntityRole	M				
EntityType	M				
<i>EndpointProtocol</i>	M				
<i>Identifiers</i>	M				
DurableName	M				
DurableNameFormat	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
Ports	R				
Zones	R				
<b>EndpointGroup</b>	IfImp				
<i>GroupType</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
Endpoints	M				
Connections	M				
<b>Port</b>	M				
<i>CurrentSpeedGbps</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
AssociatedEndpoints	M				



Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>MaxSpeedGbps</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>PortId</i>	M				
<i>PortProtocol</i>	M				
<i>Status</i>	M				
State	M				
<b>Switch</b>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>FirmwareVersion</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>IndicatorLED</i>	DNI				
<i>IsManaged</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
Chassis	M				
<i>Location</i>	R				
<i>Manufacturer</i>	M				
<i>Model</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>PartNumber</i>	M				
<i>Ports</i>	M				
<i>SerialNumber</i>	M				
<i>SupportedProtocols</i>	M				
<i>SwitchType</i>	M				
<b>Zone</b>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>ExternalAccessibility</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
Endpoints	M				
InvolvedSwitches	R				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>Status</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
State	M				
ZoneType	M				

Table 109: Resource manipulations for SwordfishFabricConnectivityRights

## 3.1 Conditional Requirements

### 3.1 Conditions

#### Purpose

Reports Conditions when HealthRollup is not 'OK'.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

if HealthRollup is AnyOf to ['Warning', 'Critical'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: HealthRollup
- CompareType: AnyOf
- CompareValues: ['Warning', 'Critical']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 Switches

#### Purpose

Required when Connections not defined for the fabric (connections are required only for access rights management).

#### Test Condition / Requirement

if Connections is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: Connections
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 Zones

#### Purpose

Required when Connections not defined for the fabric (connections are required only for access rights management).

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if Connections is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: Connections
- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### **3.1 Endpoint**

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'EndpointCollection'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['Fabric', 'EndpointCollection']

### **3.1 EndpointGroup**

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'EndpointGroupCollection'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['Fabric', 'EndpointGroupCollection']

### **3.1 Port**

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch']

### **3.1 Switch**

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection']

# 3.1 SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet profile

## 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.0.2
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish Connectivity Rights requirements using Fabrics, for implementations using Ethernet.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.FabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet

## 3.1 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

## 3.1 Other Registry Information

## 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 110 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishFabricConnectivityRights	1.0.2	

Table 110: Required profiles for SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet

## 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet profile relies on the resources listed in Table 111

Resource	Purpose
ServiceRoot	
Chassis	

Resource	Purpose
<b>Chassis</b>	
<i>NetworkAdapters</i>	
<b>ChassisCollection</b>	
<b>Endpoint</b>	
<i>IPTransportDetails</i>	
TransportProtocol	TransportProtocol must exist and be set to 'Ethernet'  Shall be equal to ['Ethernet']
<i>Port</i>	
<b>EthernetInterface</b>	
<i>DHCPv4</i>	
<i>DHCPv6</i>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>FQDN</i>	
<i>HostName</i>	
<i>IPv4Addresses</i>	
<i>IPv4StaticAddresses</i>	
<i>IPv6Addresses</i>	
<i>IPv6DefaultGateway</i>	If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6DefaultGateway is required.
<i>IPv6StaticAddresses</i>	If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6StaticAddresses is required.
<i>IPv6StaticDefaultGateways</i>	If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6StaticDefaultGateways is required.
<i>Id</i>	
<i>LinkStatus</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
Chassis	
<i>MACAddress</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>PermanentMACAddress</i>	
<i>StatelessAddressAutoConfig</i>	
<i>Status</i>	

Resource	Purpose
Health	
State	
<b>EthernetInterfaceCollection</b>	
<b>NetworkAdapter</b>	
<i>Controllers</i>	
<i>ControllerCapabilities</i>	
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctionCount</i>	
<i>NetworkPortCount</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
<i>Ports</i>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Manufacturer</i>	
<i>Measurements</i>	Deprecated, do not implement.
<i>Model</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctions</i>	
<i>NetworkPorts</i>	Deprecated, do not implement.
<i>PartNumber</i>	
<i>Ports</i>	
<i>SKU</i>	
<i>SerialNumber</i>	
<b>NetworkAdapterCollection</b>	
<b>NetworkDeviceFunction</b>	
<i>AssignablePhysicalNetworkPorts</i>	
<i>BootMode</i>	
<i>DeviceEnabled</i>	
<i>Ethernet</i>	
<i>EthernetInterfaces</i>	

Resource	Purpose
MACAddress	
MTUSize	
MUTSizeMaximum	
PermanentMACAddress	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
PhysicalNetworkPortAssignment	
<i>MaxVirtualFunctions</i>	
<i>NetDevFuncCapabilities</i>	
<i>VirtualFunctionsEnabled</i>	
<b>NetworkDeviceFunctionCollection</b>	
<b>Port</b>	The Port object is used by both NetworkAdapter and Switch. Requirements for both are represented in this set of property requirements.
<i>CurrentSpeedGbps</i>	
<i>Ethernet</i>	
AssociatedMACAddresses	Optional for NetworkAdapter ports, Required for Switch ports.
EEEEnabled	Required for NetworkAdapter ports, optional for Switch ports.
FlowControlConfiguration	Required for NetworkAdapter ports, recommended for Switch ports.
FlowControlStatus	Required for NetworkAdapter ports, recommended for Switch ports.



Resource	Purpose
SupportedEthernetCapabilities	Deprecated. Do not implement.
WakeOnLANEnabled	Required for NetworkAdapter ports, Optional for Switch ports.
<i>Id</i>	
<i>InterfaceEnabled</i>	
<i>LinkConfiguration</i>	
AutoSpeedNegotiationCapable	
AutoSpeedNegotiationEnabled	
CapableLinkSpeedGbps	
ConfiguredNetworkLinks	
<i>LinkNetworkTechnology</i>	
<i>LinkState</i>	
<i>LinkStatus</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
AssociatedEndpoints	
<i>LocationIndicatorActive</i>	
<i>MaxFrameSize</i>	
<i>MaxSpeedGbps</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>PortId</i>	
<i>PortProtocol</i>	PortProtocol must exist and be set to 'Ethernet'  Shall be equal to ['Ethernet']
<i>SFP</i>	
Status	
<i>State</i>	
Type	

Resource	Purpose
<i>Width</i>	
<b>PortCollection</b>	
<b>Switch</b>	
<i>DomainID</i>	

Table 111: Related resources for SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet

### 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 112

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	M				
<i>Chassis</i>	M				
<b>Chassis</b>	M				
<i>NetworkAdapters</i>	M				
<b>ChassisCollection</b>	M				
<b>Endpoint</b>	M/C				
<i>IPTransportDetails</i>	M				
TransportProtocol	M				
<i>Port</i>	R				
<b>EthernetInterface</b>	M/C				
<i>DHCPv4</i>	R				
<i>DHCPv6</i>	R				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>FQDN</i>	M				
<i>HostName</i>	M				
<i>IPv4Addresses</i>	M				
<i>IPv4StaticAddresses</i>	M				
<i>IPv6Addresses</i>	R				
<i>IPv6DefaultGateway</i>	M/C				
<i>IPv6StaticAddresses</i>	M/C				
<i>IPv6StaticDefaultGateways</i>	M/C				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>LinkStatus</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
Chassis	M				
<i>MACAddress</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>PermanentMACAddress</i>	R				
<i>StatelessAddressAutoConfig</i>	R				
<i>Status</i>	M				
Health	M				
State	M				
<b>EthernetInterfaceCollection</b>	M				
<b>NetworkAdapter</b>	M				
<i>Controllers</i>	M				
ControllerCapabilities	M				
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctionCount</i>	M				
<i>NetworkPortCount</i>	M				
Links	M				
<i>Ports</i>	R				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Manufacturer</i>	M				
<i>Measurements</i>	DNI				
<i>Model</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctions</i>	M				
<i>NetworkPorts</i>	DNI				
<i>PartNumber</i>	M				
<i>Ports</i>	M				
<i>SKU</i>	R				
<i>SerialNumber</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>NetworkAdapterCollection</b>	M				
<b>NetworkDeviceFunction</b>	M				
<i>AssignablePhysicalNetworkPorts</i>	M				
<i>BootMode</i>	M				
<i>DeviceEnabled</i>	M				
<i>Ethernet</i>	M				
EthernetInterfaces	M				
MACAddress	M				
MTUSize	M				
MUTSizeMaximum	R				
PermanentMACAddress	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
PhysicalNetworkPortAssignment	M				
<i>MaxVirtualFunctions</i>	M				
<i>NetDevFuncCapabilities</i>	M				
<i>VirtualFunctionsEnabled</i>	M				
<b>NetworkDeviceFunctionCollection</b>	M				
<b>Port</b>	M				
<i>CurrentSpeedGbps</i>	M				
<i>Ethernet</i>	M				
AssociatedMACAddresses	R/C				
EEEEnabled	R/C				
FlowControlConfiguration	R/C				
FlowControlStatus	R/C				
SupportedEthernetCapabilities	DNI				
WakeOnLANEnabled	???				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>InterfaceEnabled</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>LinkConfiguration</i>	M				
AutoSpeedNegotiationCapable	M				
AutoSpeedNegotiationEnabled	M				
CapableLinkSpeedGbps	M				
ConfiguredNetworkLinks	M				
<i>LinkNetworkTechnology</i>	M				
<i>LinkState</i>	M				
<i>LinkStatus</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
AssociatedEndpoints	M				
<i>LocationIndicatorActive</i>	R				
<i>MaxFrameSize</i>	R				
<i>MaxSpeedGbps</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>PortId</i>	M				
<i>PortProtocol</i>	M				
<i>SFP</i>	IfImp				
Status	M				
State	M				
Type	M				
<i>Width</i>	M				
<b>PortCollection</b>	M				
<b>Switch</b>	M				
<i>DomainID</i>	M				

Table 112: Resource manipulations for SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet

## 3.1 Conditional Requirements

### 3.1 Endpoint

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'EndpointCollection'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['Fabric', 'EndpointCollection']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 EthernetInterface

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['Manager', 'EthernetInterfaceCollection'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['Manager', 'EthernetInterfaceCollection']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 IPv6DefaultGateway

#### **Purpose**

If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6DefaultGateway is required.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if IPv6Addresses is Present, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: IPv6Addresses
- CompareType: Present
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 IPv6StaticAddresses

#### **Purpose**

If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6StaticAddresses is required.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if IPv6Addresses is Present, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: IPv6Addresses

- CompareType: Present
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 IPv6StaticDefaultGateways

#### **Purpose**

If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6StaticDefaultGateways is required.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if IPv6Addresses is Present, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: IPv6Addresses
- CompareType: Present
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 Port

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['NetworkAdapter'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['NetworkAdapter']

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch']

### 3.1 AssociatedMACAddresses

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['NetworkAdapter'], ReadRequirement is None

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['NetworkAdapter']
- ReadRequirement: None

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended

### **3.1 EEEEnabled**

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['NetworkAdapter'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['NetworkAdapter']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended

### **3.1 FlowControlConfiguration**

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['NetworkAdapter'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['NetworkAdapter']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended



### 3.1 FlowControlStatus

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['NetworkAdapter'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['NetworkAdapter']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended

### 3.1 WakeOnLANEnabled

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['NetworkAdapter'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['NetworkAdapter']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch'], ReadRequirement is None

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch']
- ReadRequirement: None

# 3.1 SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA profile

## 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.0.2
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish Connectivity Rights requirements using Fabrics, for implementations using RDMA.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.FabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA

## 3.1 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

## 3.1 Other Registry Information

## 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 113 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishFabricConnectivityRights	1.0.2	

Table 113: Required profiles for SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA

## 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA profile relies on the resources listed in Table 114

Resource	Purpose
ServiceRoot	
Chassis	

Resource	Purpose
<b>Chassis</b>	
<i>NetworkAdapters</i>	
<b>ChassisCollection</b>	
<b>Endpoint</b>	
<i>IPTransportDetails</i>	
TransportProtocol	TransportProtocol must exist and be set to 'InfiniBand'  Shall be equal to ['InfiniBand']
<i>Port</i>	
<b>NetworkAdapter</b>	
<i>Controllers</i>	
ControllerCapabilities	
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctionCount</i>	
<i>NetworkPortCount</i>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Manufacturer</i>	
<i>Measurements</i>	Deprecated, do not implement.
<i>Model</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctions</i>	
<i>NetworkPorts</i>	Deprecated, do not implement.
<i>PartNumber</i>	
<i>Ports</i>	
<i>SKU</i>	
<i>SerialNumber</i>	
<b>NetworkAdapterCollection</b>	
<b>NetworkDeviceFunction</b>	
<i>AssignablePhysicalNetworkPorts</i>	
<i>AssignableNetworkPorts</i>	Deprecated, do not implement.

Resource	Purpose
<i>DeviceEnabled</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>InfiniBand</i>	
MTUSize	
NodeGUID	
PermanentNodeGUID	
PermanentPortGUID	
PermanentSystemGUID	
PortGUID	
SupportedMTUSizes	
SystemGUID	
<i>Links</i>	
PhysicalNetworkPortAssignment	
<i>MaxVirtualFunctions</i>	
<i>NetDevFuncCapabilities</i>	
<i>VirtualFunctionsEnabled</i>	
<b>NetworkDeviceFunctionCollection</b>	
<b>Port</b>	The Port object is used by both NetworkAdapter and Switch. Requirements for both are represented in this set of property requirements.
<i>CurrentSpeedGbps</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>InterfaceEnabled</i>	
<i>LinkConfiguration</i>	
AutoSpeedNegotiationCapable	
AutoSpeedNegotiationEnabled	
CapableLinkSpeedGbps	

Resource	Purpose
ConfiguredNetworkLinks	
LinkNetworkTechnology	
LinkState	
LinkStatus	
Links	
AssociatedEndpoints	
LocationIndicatorActive	
MaxFrameSize	
MaxSpeedGbps	
Name	
PortId	
PortProtocol	PortProtocol must exist and be set to 'InfiniBand'  Shall be equal to ['InfiniBand']
SFP	
Status	
State	
Type	
Width	
<b>PortCollection</b>	
<b>Switch</b>	
DomainID	

Table 114: Related resources for SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA

### 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 115

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	M				
<i>Chassis</i>	M				
<b>Chassis</b>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>NetworkAdapters</i>	M				
<b>ChassisCollection</b>	M				
<b>Endpoint</b>	M/C				
<i>IPTransportDetails</i>	M				
TransportProtocol	M				
<i>Port</i>	R				
<b>NetworkAdapter</b>	M				
<i>Controllers</i>	M				
ControllerCapabilities	M				
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctionCount</i>	M				
<i>NetworkPortCount</i>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Manufacturer</i>	M				
<i>Measurements</i>	DNI				
<i>Model</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctions</i>	M				
<i>NetworkPorts</i>	DNI				
<i>PartNumber</i>	M				
<i>Ports</i>	M				
<i>SKU</i>	R				
<i>SerialNumber</i>	M				
<b>NetworkAdapterCollection</b>	M				
<b>NetworkDeviceFunction</b>	M				
<i>AssignablePhysicalNetworkPorts</i>	M				
<i>AssignableNetworkPorts</i>	DNI				
<i>DeviceEnabled</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>InfiniBand</i>	M				
MTUSize	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
NodeGUID	M				
PermanentNodeGUID	M				
PermanentPortGUID	M				
PermanentSystemGUID	M				
PortGUID	M				
SupportedMTUSizes	R				
SystemGUID	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
PhysicalNetworkPortAssignment	M				
<i>MaxVirtualFunctions</i>	M				
<i>NetDevFuncCapabilities</i>	M				
<i>VirtualFunctionsEnabled</i>	M				
<b>NetworkDeviceFunctionCollection</b>	M				
<b>Port</b>	M				
<i>CurrentSpeedGbps</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>InterfaceEnabled</i>	M				
<i>LinkConfiguration</i>	M				
AutoSpeedNegotiationCapable	M				
AutoSpeedNegotiationEnabled	M				
CapableLinkSpeedGbps	M				
ConfiguredNetworkLinks	M				
<i>LinkNetworkTechnology</i>	M				
<i>LinkState</i>	M				
<i>LinkStatus</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
AssociatedEndpoints	M				
<i>LocationIndicatorActive</i>	R				
<i>MaxFrameSize</i>	R				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>MaxSpeedGbps</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>PortId</i>	M				
<i>PortProtocol</i>	M				
<i>SFP</i>	IfImp				
Status	M				
<i>State</i>	M				
Type	M				
<i>Width</i>	M				
<b>PortCollection</b>	M				
<b>Switch</b>	M				
<i>DomainID</i>	M				

Table 115: Resource manipulations for SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA

## 3.1 Conditional Requirements

### 3.1 Endpoint

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'EndpointCollection'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Fabric', 'EndpointCollection']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 Port

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['NetworkAdapter'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['NetworkAdapter']

#### Test Condition / Requirement



When subordinate to ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch'], ReadRequirement is mandatory  
based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Fabric', 'SwitchCollection', 'Switch']

# 3.1 SwordfishFileCapacityManagement profile

## 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.1.4
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish File Capacity Management requirements.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.File.CapacityManagement

## 3.1 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

## 3.1 Other Registry Information

## 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishFileCapacityManagement profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 116 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishFileProvisioning	1.1.4	

Table 116: Required profiles for SwordfishFileCapacityManagement

## 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishFileCapacityManagement profile relies on the resources listed in Table 117

Resource	Purpose
FileSystemCollection	
FileSystem	
Capacity	

Table 117: Related resources for SwordfishFileCapacityManagement

### 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishFileCapacityManagement profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 118

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
FileSystemCollection	IfImp				T
FileSystem	M				
Capacity	M	M			

Table 118: Resource manipulations for SwordfishFileCapacityManagement

### 3.1 Conditional Requirements

None defined.

# 3.1 SwordfishFileProvisioning profile

## 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.1.4
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines File Provisioning requirements for service-based Swordfish implementations.
- Owing Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.File.Provisioning

## 3.1 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

## 3.1 Other Registry Information

## 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishFileProvisioning profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 119 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
CoSDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.
SwordfishDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.

Table 119: Required profiles for SwordfishFileProvisioning

## 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishFileProvisioning profile relies on the resources listed in Table 120

Resource	Purpose
FileSystemCollection	

Resource	Purpose
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 0
<b>Filesystem</b>	
<i>ExportedShares</i>	
<i>ImportedShares</i>	Require the Imported Shares structure to be complete and Create / Delete if implemented.
ImportedShare	
FileSharePath	

Table 120: Related resources for SwordfishFileProvisioning

## 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishFileProvisioning profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 121

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>FileSystemCollection</b>	M		T	T	
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>Filesystem</b>	IfImp				
<i>ExportedShares</i>	IfImp	M			
<i>ImportedShares</i>	IfImp	M			
ImportedShare	M				
FileSharePath	M				

Table 121: Resource manipulations for SwordfishFileProvisioning

## 3.1 Conditional Requirements

### 3.1 FileSystemCollection

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Storage', 'StorageService'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Storage', 'StorageService']

# 3.1 SwordfishIOPerformance profile

## 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.2.0
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines Swordfish IO Performance requirements.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.IOPerformance

## 3.1 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

## 3.1 Other Registry Information

## 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishIOPerformance profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 122 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
CoSDiscovery	1.2.0	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.
SwordfishDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.

Table 122: Required profiles for SwordfishIOPerformance

## 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishIOPerformance profile relies on the resources listed in Table 123

Resource	Purpose
Volume	

Resource	Purpose
<i>Metrics</i>	
<b>StoragePool</b>	
<i>Metrics</i>	
<b>FileSystem</b>	
<i>Metrics</i>	
<b>StorageService</b>	
<i>Metrics</i>	
<b>VolumeMetrics</b>	
<i>IOStatistics</i>	
WriteIORequestTime	
WriteIORequests	
WriteIOKiBytes	
WriteHitIORequests	
ReadIORequestTime	
ReadIORequests	
ReadIOKiBytes	
ReadHitIORequests	
NonIORequestTime	
NonIORequests	
<b>StoragePoolMetrics</b>	
<i>IOStatistics</i>	
WriteIORequestTime	
WriteIORequests	
WriteIOKiBytes	
WriteHitIORequests	
ReadIORequestTime	
ReadIORequests	
ReadIOKiBytes	
ReadHitIORequests	
NonIORequestTime	
NonIORequests	
<b>StorageServiceMetrics</b>	

Resource	Purpose
<i>IOStatistics</i>	
WriteIORequestTime	
WriteIORequests	
WriteIOKiBytes	
WriteHitIORequests	
ReadIORequestTime	
ReadIORequests	
ReadIOKiBytes	
ReadHitIORequests	
NonIORequestTime	
NonIORequests	
<b>FileSystemMetrics</b>	
<i>IOStatistics</i>	
WriteIORequestTime	
WriteIORequests	
WriteIOKiBytes	
WriteHitIORequests	
ReadIORequestTime	
ReadIORequests	
ReadIOKiBytes	
ReadHitIORequests	
NonIORequestTime	
NonIORequests	

Table 123: Related resources for SwordfishIOPerformance

### 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishIOPerformance profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 124

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>Volume</b>	IfImp				
<i>Metrics</i>	M				



Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>StoragePool</b>	IfImp				
<i>Metrics</i>	M				
<b>FileSystem</b>	IfImp				
<i>Metrics</i>	M				
<b>StorageService</b>	IfImp				
<i>Metrics</i>	M				
<b>VolumeMetrics</b>	IfImp				
<i>IOStatistics</i>	M				
WriteIORequestTime	M				
WriteIORequests	M				
WriteIOKiBytes	M				
WriteHitIORequests	M				
ReadIORequestTime	M				
ReadIORequests	M				
ReadIOKiBytes	M				
ReadHitIORequests	M				
NonIORequestTime	M				
NonIORequests	M				
<b>StoragePoolMetrics</b>	IfImp				
<i>IOStatistics</i>	M				
WriteIORequestTime	M				
WriteIORequests	M				
WriteIOKiBytes	M				
WriteHitIORequests	M				
ReadIORequestTime	M				
ReadIORequests	M				
ReadIOKiBytes	M				
ReadHitIORequests	M				
NonIORequestTime	M				
NonIORequests	M				
<b>StorageServiceMetrics</b>	IfImp				
<i>IOStatistics</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
WriteIORequestTime	M				
WriteIORequests	M				
WriteIOKiBytes	M				
WriteHitIORequests	M				
ReadIORequestTime	M				
ReadIORequests	M				
ReadIOKiBytes	M				
ReadHitIORequests	M				
NonIORequestTime	M				
NonIORequests	M				
<b>FileSystemMetrics</b>	IfImp				
<i>IOStatistics</i>	M				
WriteIORequestTime	M				
WriteIORequests	M				
WriteIOKiBytes	M				
WriteHitIORequests	M				
ReadIORequestTime	M				
ReadIORequests	M				
ReadIOKiBytes	M				
ReadHitIORequests	M				
NonIORequestTime	M				
NonIORequests	M				

Table 124: Resource manipulations for SwordfishIOPerformance

### 3.1 Conditional Requirements

None defined.

## 3.1 SwordfishManagementController profile

### 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.0.2
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish Management Controller requirements for configurations such as embedded management controllers.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.ManagementController

### 3.1 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

### 3.1 Other Registry Information

### 3.1 Required profiles

### 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishManagementController profile relies on the resources listed in Table 125

Resource	Purpose
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	
<i>Managers</i>	
<b>EthernetInterface</b>	
<i>DHCPv4</i>	
<i>DHCPv6</i>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>FQDN</i>	
<i>HostName</i>	
<i>IPv4Addresses</i>	

Resource	Purpose
<i>IPv4StaticAddresses</i>	
<i>IPv6Addresses</i>	
<i>IPv6DefaultGateway</i>	If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6DefaultGateway is required.
<i>IPv6StaticAddresses</i>	If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6StaticAddresses is required.
<i>IPv6StaticDefaultGateways</i>	If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6StaticDefaultGateways is required.
<i>Id</i>	
<i>LinkStatus</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
Chassis	
<i>MACAddress</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>PermanentMACAddress</i>	
<i>StatelessAddressAutoConfig</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
Health	
State	
<b>EthernetInterfaceCollection</b>	
<b>Manager</b>	
<i>ACTIONS</i>	
<b>Reset()</b>	
<i>DateTime</i>	
<i>DateTimeLocalOffset</i>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>EthernetInterfaces</i>	
<i>FirmwareVersion</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
ManagerForServers	Must have one of the 'ManagerFor' implemented.
ManagerForChassis	Must have one of the 'ManagerFor' implemented.

Resource	Purpose
ManagerForSwitches	Must have one of the 'ManagerFor' implemented.
ManagerForManagers	Must have one of the 'ManagerFor' implemented.
<i>LocationIndicatorActive</i>	
<i>ManagerType</i>	
<i>Manufacturer</i>	
<i>Model</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>NetworkProtocol</i>	
<i>SerialNumber</i>	
<i>ServiceEntryPointUUID</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
Health	
State	
<i>VirtualMedia</i>	Deprecated. Do not implement.
<b>ManagerCollection</b>	
<b>ManagerNetworkProtocol</b>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>HTTP</i>	
<i>HTTPS</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>NTP</i>	
NTPServers	
Port	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>Proxy</i>	
<i>SSDP</i>	
NotifyIPv6Scope	Required if IPv6 is implemented.
NotifyMulticastIntervalSeconds	
NotifyTTL	
Port	
ProtocolEnabled	

Table 125: Related resources for SwordfishManagementController

### 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishManagementController profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 126

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	M				
<i>Managers</i>	M				
<b>EthernetInterface</b>	M/C				
<i>DHCPv4</i>	R				
<i>DHCPv6</i>	R				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>FQDN</i>	M				
<i>HostName</i>	M				
<i>IPv4Addresses</i>	M				
<i>IPv4StaticAddresses</i>	M				
<i>IPv6Addresses</i>	R				
<i>IPv6DefaultGateway</i>	M/C				
<i>IPv6StaticAddresses</i>	M/C				
<i>IPv6StaticDefaultGateways</i>	M/C				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>LinkStatus</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
<i>Chassis</i>	M				
<i>MACAddress</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>PermanentMACAddress</i>	R				
<i>StatelessAddressAutoConfig</i>	R				
<i>Status</i>	M				
<i>Health</i>	M				
<i>State</i>	M				
<b>EthernetInterfaceCollection</b>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>Manager</b>	M				
<i>ACTIONS</i>					
<b>Reset</b>	R				
<i>DateTime</i>	M				
<i>DateTimeLocalOffset</i>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>EthernetInterfaces</i>	M				
<i>FirmwareVersion</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
ManagerForServers	M/C				
ManagerForChassis	M/C				
ManagerForSwitches	M/C				
ManagerForManagers	M/C				
<i>LocationIndicatorActive</i>	M				
<i>ManagerType</i>	M				
<i>Manufacturer</i>	M				
<i>Model</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>NetworkProtocol</i>	M				
<i>SerialNumber</i>	M				
<i>ServiceEntryPointUUID</i>	M				
<i>Status</i>	M				
Health	M				
State	M				
<i>VirtualMedia</i>	DNI				
<b>ManagerCollection</b>	M				
<b>ManagerNetworkProtocol</b>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>HTTP</i>	M				
<i>HTTPS</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>NTP</i>	M				
NTPServers	M				
Port	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>Proxy</i>	M				
<i>SSDP</i>	M				
NotifyIPv6Scope	R				
NotifyMulticastIntervalSeconds	M				
NotifyTTL	M				
Port	M				
ProtocolEnabled	M				

Table 126: Resource manipulations for SwordfishManagementController

## 3.1 Conditional Requirements

### 3.1 EthernetInterface

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Manager', 'EthernetInterfaceCollection'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['Manager', 'EthernetInterfaceCollection']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 IPv6DefaultGateway

#### Purpose

If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6DefaultGateway is required.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

if IPv6Addresses is Present, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: IPv6Addresses



- CompareType: Present
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 IPv6StaticAddresses

#### **Purpose**

If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6StaticAddresses is required.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if IPv6Addresses is Present, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: IPv6Addresses
- CompareType: Present
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 IPv6StaticDefaultGateways

#### **Purpose**

If IPv6Addresses is implemented, then IPv6StaticDefaultGateways is required.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if IPv6Addresses is Present, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: IPv6Addresses
- CompareType: Present
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 ManagerForServers

#### **Purpose**

Must have one of the 'ManagerFor' implemented.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 ManagerForChassis

#### **Purpose**

Must have one of the 'ManagerFor' implemented.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 ManagerForSwitches

#### **Purpose**

Must have one of the 'ManagerFor' implemented.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 ManagerForManagers

#### **Purpose**

Must have one of the 'ManagerFor' implemented.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if is Absent, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareType: Absent
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 3.1 SwordfishNVMeDrive profile

### 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.3.0
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Define requirements for resources and relationships that are common to all Swordfish conformant implementations of NVMe Drives.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.NVMeDrive

### 3.1 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

### 3.1 Other Registry Information

### 3.1 Required profiles

### 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishNVMeDrive profile relies on the resources listed in Table 127

Resource	Purpose
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	
<i>Chassis</i>	
<i>Storage</i>	
<i>Systems</i>	If Storage is attached to a ComputerSystem rather than instantiated as a Standalone instance.
<i>StorageSystems</i>	If Storage is attached to a ComputerSystem rather than instantiated as a Standalone instance.
<b>DriveCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1

Resource	Purpose
<b>StorageCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>VolumeCollection</b>	
<b>StorageControllerCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>Assembly</b>	
<i>BinaryDataURI</i>	
<b>Chassis</b>	
<i>Drives</i>	
<b>Drive</b>	
<i>ACTIONS</i>	
<b>Reset()</b>	This action resets this drive.
<i>Assembly</i>	The <code>BinaryDataURI</code> property within the Assembly resource in Drive is recommended to be implemented to support mapping a binary blob via NVMe-MI to the VPD.
<i>BlockSizeBytes</i>	
<i>CapableSpeedGbs</i>	
<i>CapacityBytes</i>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>EncryptionAbility</i>	
<i>EncryptionStatus</i>	Required when encryption is supported (EncryptionAbility is set to anything other than none).
<i>FailurePredicted</i>	Recommended when controller type is Admin or IO.
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Identifiers</i>	
<i>DurableName</i>	
<i>DurableNameFormat</i>	
<i>IndicatorLED</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Links</i>	
<i>Volumes</i>	
<i>Location</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. This property has been deprecated in

Resource	Purpose
	favor of the PhysicalLocation property.
<i>LocationIndicatorActive</i>	
<i>Manufacturer</i>	
<i>MediaType</i>	
<i>Model</i>	
<i>Multipath</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>NegotiatedSpeedGbs</i>	
<i>PhysicalLocation</i>	
PartLocation	
<i>PredictedMediaLifeLeftPercent</i>	
<i>Protocol</i>	
<i>PowerMode</i>	Required when MediaType != SSD. If SSD, do not implement.
<i>Revision</i>	
<i>RotationSpeedRPM</i>	Required when MediaType != SSD. If SSD, do not implement.
<i>SKU</i>	
<i>SerialNumber</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
State	
Health	
<i>StatusIndicator</i>	
<i>WriteCacheEnabled</i>	
<b>Storage</b>	
<i>ACTIONS</i>	
<b>SetEncryptionKey()</b>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Controllers</i>	
<i>Description</i>	Shall be equal to ['An NVM Express Subsystem is an NVMe device that contains one or more NVM Express controllers and may contain one or more namespaces.']
<i>Drives</i>	
<i>Id</i>	

Resource	Purpose
<i>Identifiers</i>	
DurableName	
DurableNameFormat	
<i>Links</i>	
Enclosures	This resource shall contain the link to the chassis with the Drive object.
SimpleStorage	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Name</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
Health	
State	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
HealthRollup	
<i>StorageControllers</i>	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. Use the 'Controller' resource instead.
<i>StorageGroups</i>	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. Note that this function has been deprecated and replaced by Connections in Fabrics.
<i>Volumes</i>	
<b>StorageController</b>	
<i>Assembly</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. This information is available in the Drive resource if needed.
<i>AssetTag</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. This information is available in the Drive resource if needed.
<i>CacheSummary</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>ControllerRates</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Description</i>	<p>The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is Admin. There is a different specified value for IO and Discovery.</p> <p>The Description must be set to the designated string when the</p>

Resource	Purpose
	<p>ControllerType is Discovery. There is a different specified value for Admin and IO.</p> <p>The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is IO. There is a different specified value for Admin and Discovery.</p>
<i>FirmwareVersion</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
AttachedVolumes	AttachedVolumes must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. Do not implement when ControllerType is Discovery or Admin.
<i>Location</i>	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. Implemented in the 'Drive' object as 'PhysicalLocation'.
<i>Manufacturer</i>	<p>Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.</p> <p>Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.</p> <p>Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.</p>
<i>Model</i>	<p>Model must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It is recommended to implement when ControllerType is Admin, and may be implemented for a Discovery controller.</p> <p>Model must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It is recommended to implement when ControllerType is Admin, and may be implemented for a Discovery controller.</p>
<i>NVMeControllerProperties</i>	
ControllerType	
NVMeVersion	NVMeVersion is required when the underlying NVMe implementation is revision 1.2 or higher.
MaxQueueSize	

Resource	Purpose
NVMeControllerAttributes	
ReportsNamespaceGranularity	
Supports128BitHostId	Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.
NVMeSMARTCriticalWarnings	
MediaInReadOnly	
OverallSubsystemDegraded	Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.
PMRUNreliable	
PowerBackupFailed	Recommended when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.
SpareCapacityWornOut	Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.
SpeedGbps	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
SKU	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
SupportedControllerProtocols	
SupportedDeviceProtocols	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
SupportedRAIDTypes	
PCIeInterface	This property is required for implementations that connect via PCIe (e.g., do not implement for Ethernet-Attach drives).
PCIeType	
MaxPCIeType	
LanesInUse	
MaxLanes	
<b>Volume</b>	
BlockSizeBytes	
Capacity	
Data	
AllocatedBytes	



Resource	Purpose
<i>ConsumedBytes</i>	
<i>DisplayName</i>	
<i>Description</i>	Shall be equal to ['A Namespace is a quantity of non-volatile memory that may be formatted into logical blocks. When formatted, a namespace of size n is a collection of logical blocks with logical block addresses from 0 to (n-1). NVMe systems can support multiple namespaces.']
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Identifiers</i>	
DurableName	
DurableNameFormat	
<i>InitializeMethod</i>	
<i>LogicalUnitNumber</i>	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>NVMeNamespaceProperties</i>	
IsShareable	
NVMeVersion	
NamespaceFeatures	
<i>SupportsDeallocatedOrUnwrittenLBError</i>	
<i>SupportsNGUIDReuse</i>	
<i>SupportsAtomicTransactionSize</i>	
<i>SupportsIOPerformanceHints</i>	
NamespaceId	
MetadataTransferredAtEndOfDataLBA	
<i>Links</i>	
Controllers	This resource shall contain links to the associated controllers.
Drives	This resource shall contain the link to the Drive object.
<i>Name</i>	
<i>OptimumIOSizeBytes</i>	
<i>ProvisioningPolicy</i>	Recommended to implement when device supports thin provisioning.

Resource	Purpose
<i>RAIDType</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
Health	
State	
HealthRollup	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>StorageGroups</i>	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. Note that this function has been deprecated and replaced by Connections in Fabrics.
<i>VolumeType</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. It has been deprecated and replaced by RAIDType.
<i>WriteCachePolicy</i>	

Table 127: Related resources for SwordfishNVMeDrive

### 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishNVMeDrive profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 128

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	M				
<i>Chassis</i>	M				
<i>Storage</i>	M				
<i>Systems</i>	IfImp				
<i>StorageSystems</i>	IfImp				
<b>DriveCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>StorageCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>VolumeCollection</b>	M				
<b>StorageControllerCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>Assembly</b>	R/C				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>BinaryDataURI</i>	R				
<b>Chassis</b>	M				
<i>Drives</i>	M				
<b>Drive</b>	M				
<i>ACTIONS</i>					
<b>Reset</b>	M				
<b>SecureErase</b>	M				
<i>Assembly</i>	R				
<i>BlockSizeBytes</i>	M				
<i>CapableSpeedGbs</i>	M				
<i>CapacityBytes</i>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>EncryptionAbility</i>	M				
<i>EncryptionStatus</i>	M/C				
<i>FailurePredicted</i>	R/C				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Identifiers</i>	M				
DurableName	M				
DurableNameFormat	M				
<i>IndicatorLED</i>	DNI				
<i>Links</i>	M				
Volumes	M				
<i>Location</i>	DNI				
<i>LocationIndicatorActive</i>	R				
<i>Manufacturer</i>	M				
<i>MediaType</i>	M				
<i>Model</i>	M				
<i>Multipath</i>	R				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>NegotiatedSpeedGbs</i>	M				
<i>PhysicalLocation</i>	M				
PartLocation	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>PredictedMediaLifeLeftPercent</i>	M				
<i>Protocol</i>	M				
<i>PowerMode</i>	M/C				
<i>Revision</i>	M				
<i>RotationSpeedRPM</i>	M/C				
<i>SKU</i>	M				
<i>SerialNumber</i>	M				
<i>Status</i>	M				
State	M				
Health	M				
<i>StatusIndicator</i>	M				
<i>WriteCacheEnabled</i>	M				
<b>Storage</b>	M				
<i>ACTIONS</i>					
<b>SetEncryptionKey</b>	DNI				
<i>Controllers</i>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>Drives</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Identifiers</i>	M				
DurableName	M				
DurableNameFormat	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
Enclosures	M				
SimpleStorage	DNI				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>Status</i>	M				
Health	M				
State	DNI				
HealthRollup	M				
<i>StorageControllers</i>	DNI				
<i>StorageGroups</i>	DNI				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>Volumes</i>	M				
<b>StorageController</b>	M				
<i>Assembly</i>	DNI				
<i>AssetTag</i>	DNI				
<i>CacheSummary</i>	DNI				
<i>ControllerRates</i>	DNI				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>FirmwareVersion</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
AttachedVolumes	M/C	M/C			
<i>Location</i>	DNI				
<i>Manufacturer</i>	???				
<i>Model</i>	R/C				
<i>NVMeControllerProperties</i>	M				
ControllerType	M				
NVMeVersion	IfImp				
MaxQueueSize	M				
NVMeControllerAttributes	M				
<i>ReportsNamespaceGranularity</i>	R				
<i>Supports128BitHostId</i>	M/C				
NVMeSMARTCriticalWarnings	M				
<i>MediaInReadOnly</i>	M				
<i>OverallSubsystemDegraded</i>	M/C				
<i>PMRUnreliable</i>	R				
<i>PowerBackupFailed</i>	R/C				
<i>SpareCapacityWornOut</i>	M/C				
<i>SpeedGbps</i>	DNI				
<i>SKU</i>	DNI				
<i>SupportedControllerProtocols</i>	M				
<i>SupportedDeviceProtocols</i>	DNI				
<i>SupportedRAIDTypes</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>PCIeInterface</i>	IfImp				
PCIeType	M				
MaxPCIeType	M				
LanesInUse	M				
MaxLanes	M				
<b>Volume</b>	M				
<i>BlockSizeBytes</i>	M				
<i>Capacity</i>	M				
Data	M				
<i>AllocatedBytes</i>	M				
<i>ConsumedBytes</i>	M				
<i>DisplayName</i>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Identifiers</i>	M				
DurableName	M				
DurableNameFormat	M				
<i>InitializeMethod</i>	R				
<i>LogicalUnitNumber</i>	DNI				
<i>NVMeNamespaceProperties</i>	M				
IsShareable	M				
NVMeVersion	M				
NamespaceFeatures	M				
<i>SupportsDeallocatedOrUnwrittenLBError</i>	M				
<i>SupportsNGUIDReuse</i>	M				
<i>SupportsAtomicTransactionSize</i>	M				
<i>SupportsIOPerformanceHints</i>	M				
NamespaceId	M				
MetadataTransferredAtEndOfDataLBA	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>Links</i>	M				
Controllers	M				
Drives	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>OptimumIOSizeBytes</i>	R				
<i>ProvisioningPolicy</i>	R				
<i>RAIDType</i>	M				
<i>Status</i>	M				
Health	M				
State	M				
HealthRollup	DNI				
<i>StorageGroups</i>	DNI				
<i>VolumeType</i>	DNI				
<i>WriteCachePolicy</i>	R				

Table 128: Resource manipulations for SwordfishNVMeDrive

## 3.1 Conditional Requirements

### 3.1 Assembly

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Drive'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Drive']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended

### 3.1 EncryptionStatus

#### Purpose

Required when encryption is supported (EncryptionAbility is set to anything other than none).

#### Test Condition / Requirement

if EncryptionAbility is NotEqual to ['None'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: EncryptionAbility
- CompareType: NotEqual
- CompareValues: ['None']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 FailurePredicted

#### **Purpose**

Recommended when controller type is Admin or IO.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended

### 3.1 PowerMode

#### **Purpose**

Required when MediaType != SSD. If SSD, do not implement.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if MediaType is NotEqual to ['SSD'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: MediaType
- CompareType: NotEqual
- CompareValues: ['SSD']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 RotationSpeedRPM

#### **Purpose**

Required when MediaType != SSD. If SSD, do not implement.



### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if MediaType is NotEqual to ['SSD'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: MediaType
- CompareType: NotEqual
- CompareValues: ['SSD']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## **3.1 Description**

### **Purpose**

The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is Admin. There is a different specified value for IO and Discovery.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin']

### **Purpose**

The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is Discovery. There is a different specified value for Admin and IO.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Discovery'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Discovery']

### **Purpose**

The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is IO. There is a different specified value for Admin and Discovery.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['IO'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['IO']

## **3.1 AttachedVolumes**

### **Purpose**

AttachedVolumes must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. Do not implement when ControllerType is Discovery or Admin.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if ControllerType is Equal to ['IO'], WriteRequirement is Mandatory, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['IO']
- WriteRequirement: Mandatory
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## **3.1 Manufacturer**

### **Purpose**

Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### **Purpose**

Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Discovery'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Discovery']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended

### **Purpose**

Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin'], ReadRequirement is None

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin']
- ReadRequirement: None

## **3.1 Model**

### **Purpose**

Model must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It is recommended to implement when ControllerType is Admin, and may be implemented for a Discovery controller.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType

- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### **Purpose**

Model must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It is recommended to implement when ControllerType is Admin, and may be implemented for a Discovery controller.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Discovery'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Discovery']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended

## **3.1 Supports128BitHostId**

### **Purpose**

Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## **3.1 OverallSubsystemDegraded**

### **Purpose**

Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 PowerBackupFailed

#### **Purpose**

Recommended when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended

### 3.1 SpareCapacityWornOut

#### **Purpose**

Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

# 3.1 SwordfishNVMeDriveAdvancedFeatures profile

## 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.1.2
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Define requirements for resources and relationships for Advanced Features (implementing NVMe Endurance Groups and NVM Sets) on Swordfish conformant implementations of NVMe Drives.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.NVMeDriveAdvancedFeatures

## 3.1 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

## 3.1 Other Registry Information

## 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishNVMeDriveAdvancedFeatures profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 129 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishNVMeDrive	1.3.0	

Table 129: Required profiles for SwordfishNVMeDriveAdvancedFeatures

## 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishNVMeDriveAdvancedFeatures profile relies on the resources listed in Table 130

Resource	Purpose
StoragePoolCollection	
Members	MinCount = 1

Resource	Purpose
<b>Storage</b>	
<i>StoragePools</i>	
<b>StorageController</b>	
<i>NVMeControllerProperties</i>	
<i>NVMeControllerAttributes</i>	
<i>SupportsEnduranceGroups</i>	
<i>SupportsNVMSets</i>	
<b>StoragePool</b>	
<i>AllocatedPools</i>	Required when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. If NVMSet, do not implement.
<i>Capacity</i>	
<i>Data</i>	
<i>AllocatedBytes</i>	
<i>ConsumedBytes</i>	
<i>CapacitySources</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Not required for NVM Sets.
<i>Description</i>	<p>The Description must be set to the designated string when the NVMePoolType is set to EnduranceGroup. There is a different specified value for NVMSet.</p> <p>The Description must be set to the designated string when the NVMePoolType is set to NVMSet. There is a different specified value for EnduranceGroup.</p>
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Identifier</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
<i>OwningStorageResource</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Not required for NVM Sets.
<i>Name</i>	
<i>NVMeEnduranceGroupProperties</i>	
<i>EndGrpLifetime</i>	
<i>DataUnitsRead</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.
<i>DataUnitsWritten</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup.

Resource	Purpose
	Otherwise, do not implement.
<i>EnduranceEstimate</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.
<i>ErrorInformationLogEntryCount</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.
<i>HostReadCommandCount</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.
<i>HostWriteCommandCount</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.
<i>MediaAndDataIntegrityErrorCount</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.
<i>MediaUnitsWritten</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.
<i>PercentUsed</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.
<i>PredictedMediaLifeLeftPercent</i>	Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.
<i>NVMeSetProperties</i>	
EnduranceGroupIdentifier	Required only when NVMePoolType = NVMeSet. Otherwise, do not implement.
OptimalWriteSizeBytes	Required only when NVMePoolType = NVMeSet. Otherwise, do not implement.
Random4kReadTypicalNanoSeconds	Required only when NVMePoolType = NVMeSet. Otherwise, do not implement.
SetIdentifier	Required only when NVMePoolType = NVMeSet. Otherwise, do not implement.
UnallocatedNVMeNamespaceCapacityBytes	Required only when NVMePoolType = NVMeSet. Otherwise, do not implement.
<i>Status</i>	
State	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
Health	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.

Table 130: Related resources for SwordfishNVMeDriveAdvancedFeatures



## 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishNVMeDriveAdvancedFeatures profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 131

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>StoragePoolCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>Storage</b>	M				
<i>StoragePools</i>	M				
<b>StorageController</b>	M				
<i>NVMeControllerProperties</i>	M				
<i>NVMeControllerAttributes</i>	M				
<i>SupportsEnduranceGroups</i>	M				
<i>SupportsNVMSets</i>	M				
<b>StoragePool</b>	M				
<i>AllocatedPools</i>	M/C				
<i>Capacity</i>	M				
<i>Data</i>	M				
<i>AllocatedBytes</i>	M				
<i>ConsumedBytes</i>	M				
<i>CapacitySources</i>	M/C				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Identifier</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	S				
<i>OwningStorageResource</i>	M/C				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>NVMeEnduranceGroupProperties</i>	S				
<i>EndGrpLifetime</i>	M				
<i>DataUnitsRead</i>	M/C				
<i>DataUnitsWritten</i>	M/C				
<i>EnduranceEstimate</i>	M/C				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>ErrorInformationLogEntryCount</i>	M/C				
<i>HostReadCommandCount</i>	M/C				
<i>HostWriteCommandCount</i>	M/C				
<i>MediaAndDataIntegrityErrorCount</i>	M/C				
<i>MediaUnitsWritten</i>	M/C				
<i>PercentUsed</i>	M/C				
<i>PredictedMediaLifeLeftPercent</i>	M/C				
<i>NVMeSetProperties</i>	S				
<i>EnduranceGroupIdentifier</i>	M/C				
<i>OptimalWriteSizeBytes</i>	M/C				
<i>Random4kReadTypicalNanoSeconds</i>	M/C				
<i>SetIdentifier</i>	M/C				
<i>UnallocatedNVMNamespaceCapacityBytes</i>	M/C				
<i>Status</i>	???				
<i>State</i>	???				
<i>Health</i>	???				

Table 131: Resource manipulations for SwordfishNVMeDriveAdvancedFeatures

## 3.1 Conditional Requirements

### 3.1 StorageController

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Storage', 'StorageCollection'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinatetoResource ['Storage', 'StorageCollection']

### 3.1 StoragePool

#### Test Condition / Requirement

When subordinate to ['Storage', 'StorageCollection'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- SubordinateToResource ['Storage', 'StorageCollection']

### 3.1 AllocatedPools

#### Purpose

Required when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. If NVMeSet, do not implement.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

if /NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: /NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 CapacitySources

#### Purpose

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Not required for NVM Sets.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 Description

#### Purpose

The Description must be set to the designated string when the NVMePoolType is set to EnduranceGroup. There is a different specified value for NVMSet.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']

#### **Purpose**

The Description must be set to the designated string when the NVMePoolType is set to NVMSet. There is a different specified value for EnduranceGroup.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['NVMSet'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['NVMSet']

### **3.1 OwningStorageResource**

#### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Not required for NVM Sets.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 DataUnitsRead

#### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 DataUnitsWritten

#### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 EnduranceEstimate

#### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType

- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 ErrorInformationLogEntryCount

#### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 HostReadCommandCount

#### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 HostWriteCommandCount

#### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 MediaAndDataIntegrityErrorCount

#### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 MediaUnitsWritten

#### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 PercentUsed

#### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## **3.1 PredictedMediaLifeLeftPercent**

### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = EnduranceGroup. Otherwise, do not implement.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['EnduranceGroup'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['EnduranceGroup']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## **3.1 EnduranceGroupIdentifier**

### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = NVMeSet. Otherwise, do not implement.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['NVMeSet'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['NVMeSet']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory



### 3.1 OptimalWriteSizeBytes

#### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = NVMeSet. Otherwise, do not implement.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['NVMeSet'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['NVMeSet']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 Random4kReadTypicalNanoSeconds

#### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = NVMeSet. Otherwise, do not implement.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['NVMeSet'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['NVMeSet']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 SetIdentifier

#### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = NVMeSet. Otherwise, do not implement.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['NVMeSet'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType

- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['NVMSet']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 UnallocatedNVMMNamespaceCapacityBytes

#### **Purpose**

Required only when NVMePoolType = NVMSet. Otherwise, do not implement.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType is Equal to ['NVMSet'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeProperties/NVMePoolType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['NVMSet']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

## 3.1 SwordfishNVMeEBOF profile

### 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.2.1
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish NVMe EBOF Requirements.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.NVMeEBOF

### 3.1 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

### 3.1 Other Registry Information

### 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishNVMeEBOF profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 132 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet	1.0.2	
SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet	1.0.2	
SwordfishManagementController	1.0.2	
SwordfishNVMeEthernetAttach	1.2.1	

Table 132: Required profiles for SwordfishNVMeEBOF

### 3.1 Related resources

None defined. ### Resource Manipulation

None defined. ### Conditional Requirements

None defined.

## 3.1 SwordfishNVMeEthernetAttach profile

### 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.2.1
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Define requirements for resources and relationships for Ethernet Attach support on Swordfish conformant implementations of NVMe Drives.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.5.1
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.NVMeDriveEthernetAttach

### 3.1 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

### 3.1 Other Registry Information

### 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishNVMeEthernetAttach profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 133 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishNVMeDrive	1.2.1	

Table 133: Required profiles for SwordfishNVMeEthernetAttach

### 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishNVMeEthernetAttach profile relies on the resources listed in Table 134

Resource	Purpose
<b>NetworkAdapterCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1

Resource	Purpose
<b>NetworkDeviceFunctionCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>PortCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>StorageController</b>	
<i>NVMeControllerProperties</i>	
<i>NVMeControllerAttributes</i>	
<i>SupportsTrafficBasedKeepAlive</i>	Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.
<i>PCIeInterface</i>	This property is only required for implementations that connect via PCIe - do not implement for Ethernet-Attach drives.
<b>Volume</b>	
<i>OptimumIOSizeBytes</i>	
<b>NetworkAdapter</b>	
<i>Controllers</i>	
<i>ControllerCapabilities</i>	
<i>DataCenterBridging</i>	
<b>Capable</b>	
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctionCount</i>	
<i>NetworkPortCount</i>	
<i>VirtualizationOffload</i>	This property is required for implementations that connect via PCIe (e.g., do not implement for Ethernet-Attach drives).
<i>FirmwarePackageVersion</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctions</i>	
<i>Ports</i>	
<i>Location</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Description</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Location</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.

Resource	Purpose
<i>Manufacturer</i>	
<i>Model</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctions</i>	
<i>PartNumber</i>	
<i>Ports</i>	
<i>SKU</i>	
<i>SerialNumber</i>	
<b>NetworkDeviceFunction</b>	
<i>AssignablePhysicalNetworkPorts</i>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>DeviceEnabled</i>	
<i>Ethernet</i>	
MACAddress	
MTUSize	
MTUSizeMaximum	
PermanentMACAddress	
<i>FibreChannel</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>InfiniBand</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Links</i>	
Endpoints	
EthernetInterface	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
PhysicalNetworkPortAssignment	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>NetDevFuncCapabilities</i>	
<i>NetDevFuncType</i>	
<i>iSCSIBoot</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<b>Port</b>	

Resource	Purpose
<i>CurrentSpeedGbps</i>	
<i>Description</i>	
<i>Ethernet</i>	
FlowControlConfiguration	
FlowControlStatus	
EEEEnabled	
WakeOnLANEnabled	
<i>FibreChannel</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>GenZ</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Id</i>	
<i>LinkConfiguration</i>	
AutoSpeedNegotiationCapable	
AutoSpeedNegotiationEnabled	
CapableLinkSpeedGbps	
ConfiguredNetworkLinks	
<i>ConfiguredLinkSpeedGbps</i>	
<i>ConfiguredWidth</i>	
<i>LinkNetworkTechnology</i>	
<i>LinkState</i>	
<i>LinkStatus</i>	
<i>Location</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>MaxFrameSize</i>	
<i>MaxSpeedGbps</i>	
<i>Name</i>	
<i>PortId</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>PortMedium</i>	
<i>PortProtocol</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.

Resource	Purpose
<i>PortType</i>	This property is recommended as ‘Do not implement’ for this device and protocol type.
<i>SignalDetected</i>	
<i>Width</i>	

Table 134: Related resources for SwordfishNVMeEthernetAttach

### 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishNVMeEthernetAttach profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 135

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>NetworkAdapterCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>NetworkDeviceFunctionCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>PortCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>StorageController</b>	M				
<i>NVMeControllerProperties</i>	M				
<i>NVMeControllerAttributes</i>	M				
<i>SupportsTrafficBasedKeepAlive</i>	M/C				
<i>PCIeInterface</i>	DNI				
<b>Volume</b>	M				
<i>OptimumIOSizeBytes</i>	M				
<b>NetworkAdapter</b>	M				
<i>Controllers</i>	M				
<i>ControllerCapabilities</i>	M				
<i>DataCenterBridging</i>	M				
<b>Capable</b>	M				
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctionCount</i>	M				



Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>NetworkPortCount</i>	M				
<i>VirtualizationOffload</i>	DNI				
<i>FirmwarePackageVersion</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctions</i>	M				
<i>Ports</i>	M				
<i>Location</i>	DNI				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Location</i>	DNI				
<i>Manufacturer</i>	M				
<i>Model</i>	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>NetworkDeviceFunctions</i>	M				
<i>PartNumber</i>	M				
<i>Ports</i>	M				
<i>SKU</i>	M				
<i>SerialNumber</i>	M				
<b>NetworkDeviceFunction</b>	M				
<i>AssignablePhysicalNetworkPorts</i>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>DeviceEnabled</i>	M				
<i>Ethernet</i>	M				
<i>MACAddress</i>	M				
<i>MTUSize</i>	M				
<i>MTUSizeMaximum</i>	M				
<i>PermanentMACAddress</i>	M				
<i>FibreChannel</i>	DNI				
<i>InfiniBand</i>	DNI				
<i>Links</i>	M				
<i>Endpoints</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
EthernetInterface	DNI				
PhysicalNetworkPortAssignment	M				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>NetDevFuncCapabilities</i>	M				
<i>NetDevFuncType</i>	M				
<i>iSCSIBoot</i>	DNI				
<b>Port</b>	M				
<i>CurrentSpeedGbps</i>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>Ethernet</i>	M				
FlowControlConfiguration	M				
FlowControlStatus	M				
EEEEnabled	M				
WakeOnLANEnabled	M				
<i>FibreChannel</i>	DNI				
<i>GenZ</i>	DNI				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>LinkConfiguration</i>	M				
AutoSpeedNegotiationCapable	M				
AutoSpeedNegotiationEnabled	M				
CapableLinkSpeedGbps	M				
ConfiguredNetworkLinks	M				
<i>ConfiguredLinkSpeedGbps</i>	M				
<i>ConfiguredWidth</i>	M				
<i>LinkNetworkTechnology</i>	M				
<i>LinkState</i>	M				
<i>LinkStatus</i>	M				
<i>Location</i>	DNI				
<i>MaxFrameSize</i>	M				
<i>MaxSpeedGbps</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>PortId</i>	DNI				
<i>PortMedium</i>	M				
<i>PortProtocol</i>	DNI				
<i>PortType</i>	DNI				
<i>SignalDetected</i>	M				
<i>Width</i>	M				

Table 135: Resource manipulations for SwordfishNVMeEthernetAttach

## 3.1 Conditional Requirements

### 3.1 SupportsTrafficBasedKeepAlive

#### Purpose

Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.

#### Test Condition / Requirement

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

# 3.1 SwordfishNVMeFrontEnd profile

## 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.3.0
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines requirements for Swordfish implementations with NVMe front-end interfaces, such as storage arrays.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.SwordfishNVMeFrontEnd

## 3.1 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

## 3.1 Other Registry Information

## 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishNVMeFrontEnd profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 136 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
CoSDiscovery	1.2.0	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.
SwordfishDiscovery	1.1.4	Required Either SwordfishDiscovery or SwordfishCoSDiscovery must be supported.

Table 136: Required profiles for SwordfishNVMeFrontEnd

## 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishNVMeFrontEnd profile relies on the resources listed in Table 137

Resource	Purpose
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	
<i>Chassis</i>	
<b>StorageCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>VolumeCollection</b>	
<b>StorageControllerCollection</b>	
<i>Members</i>	MinCount = 1
<b>Assembly</b>	
<i>BinaryDataURI</i>	
<b>Chassis</b>	
<i>NetworkAdapters</i>	
<b>Storage</b>	
<i>ACTIONS</i>	
<b>SetEncryptionKey()</b>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Controllers</i>	Controllers are required for Storage instances representing the NVMeFrontEnd. They are not required for Storage instances representing embedded, or back-end NVMe devices.
<i>Description</i>	Shall be equal to ['An NVM Express Subsystem is an NVMe device that contains one or more NVM Express controllers and may contain one or more namespaces.']
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Identifiers</i>	
DurableName	
DurableNameFormat	
<i>Links</i>	
Enclosures	This resource shall contain the link to the chassis with the Drive object.
SimpleStorage	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Name</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
Health	

Resource	Purpose
State	Map the device's concept of 'Enabled / Disabled / etc. to the state reflected by the NVM Subsystem. There aren't NVMe specific properties to correspond; these should map from the underlying device's state. This should reflect the NVMe portion of the device, not the non-NVMe characteristics.
HealthRollup	
<i>StorageControllers</i>	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. Use the 'Controller' resource instead.
<i>StorageGroups</i>	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. Note that this function has been deprecated and replaced by Connections in Fabrics.
<i>Volumes</i>	
<b>StorageController</b>	
<i>Assembly</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. This information is available in the Drive resource if needed.
<i>AssetTag</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. This information is available in the Drive resource if needed.
<i>CacheSummary</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>ControllerRates</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Description</i>	<p>The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is Admin. There is a different specified value for IO and Discovery.</p> <p>The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is Discovery. There is a different specified value for Admin and IO.</p> <p>The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is IO. There is a different specified value for Admin and Discovery.</p>
<i>FirmwareVersion</i>	
<i>Id</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
AttachedVolumes	AttachedVolumes must be implemented when the ControllerType

Resource	Purpose
	is IO. Do not implement when ControllerType is Discovery or Admin.
NetworkDeviceFunctions	
Location	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. Implemented in the 'Drive' object as 'PhysicalLocation'.
Manufacturer	<p>Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.</p> <p>Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.</p> <p>Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.</p>
Model	<p>Model must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It is recommended to implement when ControllerType is Admin, and may be implemented for a Discovery controller.</p> <p>Model must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It is recommended to implement when ControllerType is Admin, and may be implemented for a Discovery controller.</p>
SpeedGbps	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
SKU	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
Status	
Health	
State	
SupportedControllerProtocols	
SupportedDeviceProtocols	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
NVMeControllerProperties	

Resource	Purpose
ControllerType	
NVMeVersion	NVMeVersion is required when the underlying NVMe implementation is revision 1.2 or higher.
MaxQueueSize	
NVMeControllerAttributes	
<i>ReportsNamespaceGranularity</i>	
<i>Supports128BitHostId</i>	Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.
<i>SupportsReservations</i>	
<i>SupportsTrafficBasedKeepAlive</i>	Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.
NVMeSMARTCriticalWarnings	
<i>MediaInReadOnly</i>	
<i>OverallSubsystemDegraded</i>	Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.
<i>PMRUnreliable</i>	
<i>PowerBackupFailed</i>	Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.
<i>SpareCapacityWornOut</i>	Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.
<b>Volume</b>	
<i>BlockSizeBytes</i>	
<i>Capacity</i>	
Data	
<i>AllocatedBytes</i>	
<i>ConsumedBytes</i>	
<i>DisplayName</i>	
<i>Description</i>	Shall be equal to [‘A Namespace is a quantity of non-volatile memory that may be formatted into logical blocks. When formatted, a namespace of size n is a collection of logical blocks with logical block addresses from 0 to (n-1). NVMe systems can support multiple namespaces.’]
<i>Id</i>	



Resource	Purpose
<i>Identifiers</i>	
DurableName	
DurableNameFormat	
<i>InitializeMethod</i>	
<i>Links</i>	
Controllers	This resource shall contain links to the associated controllers.
<i>LogicalUnitNumber</i>	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>Name</i>	
<i>NVMeNamespaceProperties</i>	
IsShareable	
NVMeVersion	
NamespaceFeatures	
<i>SupportsDeallocatedOrUnwrittenLBError</i>	
<i>SupportsNGUIDReuse</i>	
<i>SupportsAtomicTransactionSize</i>	
<i>SupportsIOPerformanceHints</i>	
<i>SupportsThinProvisioning</i>	
NamespaceId	
MetadataTransferredAtEndOfDataLBA	
<i>OptimumIOSizeBytes</i>	
<i>ProvisioningPolicy</i>	Recommended to implement when device supports thin provisioning.
<i>RAIDType</i>	
<i>Status</i>	
Health	
State	
HealthRollup	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type.
<i>StorageGroups</i>	This resource is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this

Resource	Purpose
	device and protocol type. Note that this function has been deprecated and replaced by Connections in Fabrics.
<i>VolumeType</i>	This property is recommended as 'Do not implement' for this device and protocol type. It has been deprecated and replaced by RAIDType.
<i>WriteCachePolicy</i>	

Table 137: Related resources for SwordfishNVMeFrontEnd

### 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishNVMeFrontEnd profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 138

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	M				
<i>Chassis</i>	M				
<b>StorageCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>VolumeCollection</b>	M				
<b>StorageControllerCollection</b>	M				
<i>Members</i>	M				
<b>Assembly</b>	R				
<i>BinaryDataURI</i>	R				
<b>Chassis</b>	M				
<i>NetworkAdapters</i>	IfImp				
<b>Storage</b>	M				
<i>ACTIONS</i>					
<b>SetEncryptionKey</b>	DNI				
<i>Controllers</i>	IfImp				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Identifiers</i>	M				
<i>DurableName</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
DurableNameFormat	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
Enclosures	M				
SimpleStorage	DNI				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>Status</i>	M				
Health	M				
State	M				
HealthRollup	M				
<i>StorageControllers</i>	DNI				
<i>StorageGroups</i>	DNI				
<i>Volumes</i>	M				
<b>StorageController</b>	M				
<i>Assembly</i>	DNI				
<i>AssetTag</i>	DNI				
<i>CacheSummary</i>	DNI				
<i>ControllerRates</i>	DNI				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>FirmwareVersion</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Links</i>	M				
AttachedVolumes	M/C	M/C			
NetworkDeviceFunctions	R				
<i>Location</i>	DNI				
<i>Manufacturer</i>	???				
<i>Model</i>	R/C				
<i>SpeedGbps</i>	DNI				
<i>SKU</i>	DNI				
<i>Status</i>	M				
Health	M				
State	M				
<i>SupportedControllerProtocols</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<i>SupportedDeviceProtocols</i>	DNI				
<i>NVMeControllerProperties</i>	M				
ControllerType	M				
NVMeVersion	IfImp				
MaxQueueSize	M				
NVMeControllerAttributes	M				
<i>ReportsNamespaceGranularity</i>	R				
<i>Supports128BitHostId</i>	M/C				
<i>SupportsReservations</i>	M				
<i>SupportsTrafficBasedKeepAlive</i>	M/C				
NVMeSMARTCriticalWarnings	M				
<i>MediaInReadOnly</i>	M				
<i>OverallSubsystemDegraded</i>	M/C				
<i>PMRUnreliable</i>	R				
<i>PowerBackupFailed</i>	M/C				
<i>SpareCapacityWornOut</i>	M/C				
<b>Volume</b>	M				
<i>BlockSizeBytes</i>	M				
<i>Capacity</i>	M				
Data	M				
<i>AllocatedBytes</i>	M				
<i>ConsumedBytes</i>	M				
<i>DisplayName</i>	M				
<i>Description</i>	M				
<i>Id</i>	M				
<i>Identifiers</i>	M				
DurableName	M				
DurableNameFormat	M				
<i>InitializeMethod</i>	R				
<i>Links</i>	M				

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
Controllers	M				
<i>LogicalUnitNumber</i>	DNI				
<i>Name</i>	M				
<i>NVMeNamespaceProperties</i>	M				
IsShareable	M				
NVMeVersion	M				
NamespaceFeatures	M				
<i>SupportsDeallocatedOrUnwrittenLBError</i>	M				
<i>SupportsNGUIDReuse</i>	M				
<i>SupportsAtomicTransactionSize</i>	M				
<i>SupportsIOPerformanceHints</i>	M				
<i>SupportsThinProvisioning</i>	M				
NamespaceId	M				
MetadataTransferredAtEndOfDataLBA	M				
<i>OptimumIOSizeBytes</i>	R				
<i>ProvisioningPolicy</i>	R				
<i>RAIDType</i>	M				
<i>Status</i>	M				
Health	M				
State	M				
HealthRollup	DNI				
<i>StorageGroups</i>	DNI				
<i>VolumeType</i>	DNI				
<i>WriteCachePolicy</i>	R				

Table 138: Resource manipulations for SwordfishNVMeFrontEnd

## 3.1 Conditional Requirements

### 3.1 Description

#### **Purpose**

The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is Admin. There is a different specified value for IO and Discovery.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin']

#### **Purpose**

The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is Discovery. There is a different specified value for Admin and IO.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Discovery'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Discovery']

#### **Purpose**

The Description must be set to the designated string when the ControllerType is IO. There is a different specified value for Admin and Discovery.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['IO'], ReadRequirement is mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal

- CompareValues: ['IO']

### 3.1 AttachedVolumes

#### **Purpose**

AttachedVolumes must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. Do not implement when ControllerType is Discovery or Admin.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if ControllerType is Equal to ['IO'], WriteRequirement is Mandatory, ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['IO']
- WriteRequirement: Mandatory
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 Manufacturer

#### **Purpose**

Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

#### **Purpose**

Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Discovery'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Discovery']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended

### **Purpose**

Manufacturer must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It may be implemented for a Discovery controller. It is generally optional for an Admin controller, but should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin'], ReadRequirement is None

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin']
- ReadRequirement: None

## **3.1 Model**

### **Purpose**

Model must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It is recommended to implement when ControllerType is Admin, and may be implemented for a Discovery controller.

### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### **Purpose**

Model must be implemented when the ControllerType is IO. It is recommended to implement when



ControllerType is Admin, and may be implemented for a Discovery controller.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Discovery'], ReadRequirement is Recommended

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Discovery']
- ReadRequirement: Recommended

### **3.1 Supports128BitHostId**

#### **Purpose**

Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### **3.1 SupportsTrafficBasedKeepAlive**

#### **Purpose**

Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 OverallSubsystemDegraded

#### **Purpose**

Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 PowerBackupFailed

#### **Purpose**

Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType
- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

### 3.1 SpareCapacityWornOut

#### **Purpose**

Required when controller type is Admin or IO. Do not implement for Discovery controllers.

#### **Test Condition / Requirement**

if NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType is Equal to ['Admin', 'IO'], ReadRequirement is Mandatory

based on:

- CompareProperty: NVMeControllerProperties/ControllerType

- CompareType: Equal
- CompareValues: ['Admin', 'IO']
- ReadRequirement: Mandatory

# 3.1 SwordfishNVMeoF profile

## 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.2.0
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish NVMe over Fabrics Requirements.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.NVMeoF

## 3.1 Protocol Information

- Protocol version: 1.18.0

## 3.1 Other Registry Information

## 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishNVMeoF profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 139 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishBlockProvisio ning	1.3.0	
SwordfishDiscovery	1.1.4	
SwordfishFabricAccess Rights	1.0.2	Required Either SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet or SwordfishFabricAccessRights must be supported.
SwordfishFabricAccess RightsforEthernet	1.0.2	Required Either SwordfishFabricAccessRightsforEthernet or SwordfishFabricAccessRights must be supported.
SwordfishFabricConnec tivityRightsforEthernet	1.0.2	Required Either SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet or SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA must be supported.

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA	1.0.2	Required Either SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforEthernet or SwordfishFabricConnectivityRightsforRDMA must be supported.

Table 139: Required profiles for SwordfishNVMeoF

## 3.1 Related resources

The SwordfishNVMeoF profile relies on the resources listed in Table 140

Resource	Purpose
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	
<i>Storage</i>	
<b>Storage</b>	
<i>Controllers</i>	
<b>StorageController</b>	
<i>Manufacturer</i>	Manufacturer should not be implemented when NVMeoF is supported.

Table 140: Related resources for SwordfishNVMeoF

## 3.1 Resource Manipulation

The SwordfishNVMeoF profile requires the resource manipulations listed in Table 141

Resource	Read	Write	Create	Delete	Update
<b>ServiceRoot</b>	M				
<i>Storage</i>	M				
<b>Storage</b>	M				
<i>Controllers</i>	M				
<b>StorageController</b>	M				
<i>Manufacturer</i>	DNI				

Table 141: Resource manipulations for SwordfishNVMeoF

## 3.1 Conditional Requirements

None defined.

## 3.1 SwordfishPCIeJBOF profile

### 3.1 Summary Information

- Version: 1.2.1
- Contact Information: SNIA.org
- Purpose: Defines the Swordfish PCIe JBOF Requirements.
- Owning Entity: SNIA.org
- Introduced in: SwordfishFeatureRegistry version 1.6.0
- Supported Features
  - SNIA.Swordfish.PCIeJBOF

### 3.1 Protocol Information

No protocol information defined in this profile.

### 3.1 Other Registry Information

### 3.1 Required profiles

The SwordfishPCIeJBOF profile depends upon the profiles listed in Table 142 .

Profile	Version	Conditions
SwordfishManagementController	1.0.2	
SwordfishNVMeDrive	1.3.0	

Table 142: Required profiles for SwordfishPCIeJBOF

### 3.1 Related resources

None defined. ### Resource Manipulation

None defined. ### Conditional Requirements

None defined.